



കേരള ഗസറ്റ് KERALA GAZETTE

അസാധാരണം EXTRAORDINARY

ആധികാരികമായി പ്രസിദ്ധപ്പെടുത്തുന്നത്
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

വാല്യം 11
Vol. XI

തിരുവനന്തപുരം,
തിങ്കൾ
Thiruvananthapuram,
Monday

2022 ആഗസ്റ്റ് 29
29th August 2022

1198 ചിങ്ങം 13
13th Chingam 1198

1944 ഭാദ്രം 7
7th Bhadra 1944

നമ്പർ
No.

2926

KERALA UNIVERSITY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

NOTIFICATION

No. 4556/2017/AC.I/Gen A2/KUHS (2)

14th January, 2020.

As per Chapter VII Section 50 - sub section (iv & vi) of Kerala University of Health Sciences Act 2010, stipulates that the University shall prescribe suitable and adequate physical facilities such as building, laboratories, libraries, equipments required for teaching and research, hostel and other infrastructure facilities for the conduct of courses and also the strength and qualifications of teaching and non teaching staff of the affiliated colleges.



The Minimum Standard Requirements for BDS, B.A.M.S, B.H.M.S, B.S.M.S. B.U.M.S, B.Pharm, BSc Nursing and PB BSc Nursing were prepared by Boards of Studies concerned and approved by Faculties concerned.

The 21st Academic Council meeting held on 21-5-2019 vide decision No. 21.14 has approved the Minimum Standard Requirements for the conduct of the above courses. The 56th Governing Council meeting held on 26-8-2019 vide decision No. 56.39 has approved the same and decided to gazatte the Minimum Standard Requirements as regulations. These regulations were placed before 6th meeting of the Senate held on 10-10-2019.

In the above circumstances, **the regulation of the Minimum Standard Requirements for BDS, B.A.M.S, B.H.M.S, B.S.M.S, B.U.M.S, B.Pharm, BSc Nursing and PB BSc Nursing courses** is published for general information, as appended.

(Sd.)

Thrissur

REGISTRAR



TABLE OF CONTENTS	
<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Content</i>
1	Preamble of MSR
2	General MSR
3	MSR –Ayurvedacharya (Bachelor of Ayurvedic Medicine and Surgery) (B.A.M.S)
4	MSR - Siddha Maruthuvarignar Bachelor of Siddha Medicine and Surgery (B.S.M.S)
5	MSR - Kamile Tib O Jarahat Bachelor of Unani Medicine and Surgery (B.U.M.S)
6	MSR - Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery (B.H.M.S)
7	MSR -Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
8	MSR - Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B Sc Nursing)
9	MSR - Post Basic B Sc Nursing (PB BSc Nursing)
10	MSR - Bachelor of Pharmacy (B.Pharm)



Gazetting of Minimum Standard Requirements (MSR) for the courses except Paramedical Courses conducted by KUHS

PREAMBLE

Chapter VII Section 50 sub Clause (iv & vi) of Kerala University of Health Sciences Act 2010, stipulates that the University shall prescribe suitable and adequate physical facilities such as building, laboratories, libraries, equipments required for teaching and research, hostel and other infrastructure facilities for the conduct of courses and also the strength and qualifications of teaching and on teaching staff of the affiliated colleges.

Section 25 (v) of the KUHS Act 2010, empowers the Academic Council to prescribe the qualifications of teachers in affiliated colleges or institutions or Centres or Schools.

In consonance with the above provisions of the Act, the Minimum Standard Requirements for M.B.B.S, BDS, B.A.M.S, B.H.M.S, B.S.M.S, B.U.M.S, B.Pharm, BSc Nursing and PB BSc Nursing prepared by the concerned Boards of Studies are approved by Faculties.

The 21st Academic Council meeting held on 21-5-2019 vide decision No. 21.14 has approved the Minimum Standard Requirements for the above courses. The 56th Governing Council meeting held on 26-8-2019 vide decision No. 56.39 has also approved the same and decided to bring out the Minimum Standard Requirements Regulations.

As per the Chapter XXXVI of the 1st Statutes of Kerala University of Health Sciences (Procedure for making Regulations), Statute (3) All Regulations made or repealed by the Academic Council shall be laid before the Senate during its next succeeding meeting.

In compliance to the above provisions of the Statute, the regulations prescribing the Minimum Standard Requirements for M.B.B.S, BDS, B.A.M.S, B.H.M.S, B.S.M.S, B.U.M.S, B.Pharm, BSc Nursing and PB BSc Nursing were placed before the Senate held on 10-10-2019.

The minimum standards for the courses were prepared in accordance with the norms of the concerned Statutory Councils. However, in certain situations Academic Council fixed higher standards considering the educational, social and health status by the State of Kerala. Institutions are bound to follow the higher standards fixed by the Academic Council and Governing Council of the University.

Any deviations required in these regulations can be considered by the Academic Council and the Governing Council upon request by the concerned Boards of Studies changes



sought if any can be incorporated with the approval of Board of Studies, Academic Council and Governing Council.

These regulations are effected from the date of notification. Already existing institution will be given a saving clause and they need to attain the same within 3 years. Increase in seats or sanctioning of Post Graduate in the same course will be considered only after the M.S.R notified.



MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS- GENERAL FOR UNDER GRADUATE COURSES

1. General description of the course

No.	Item	
1.1	Title of the Course	As specified in Academic Regulation of the Course
1.2	Aim of the course	(As specified in MSR of the Course)
1.3	Objective of the Course	(As specified in MSR of the Course)
1.4	Minimum Admission Capacity+ Enhancement slot	As approved by Apex/State Councils, Central/State Govt. and KUHS from time to time + Enhancement as per MSR of the course
1.5	Duration	As per the Course regulations
1.6	Academic Eligibility	As per Academic Regulation of the course from time to time
1.7	Mode of Selection	The selection of students shall be on merit basis, ensuring transparency and fairness. The process shall be as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of Kerala and Kerala University of Health Sciences from time to time (in terms of the respective Course Regulations and MSR).
1.8	Allotting Authority	Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS as applicable.
1.9	Seat Reservation	As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time as applicable.
1.10	Course Subjects	
1.10.1	1 st Year	As per the Course syllabus
1.10.2	2 nd Year	As per the Course syllabus
1.10.3	3 rd Year	As per the Course syllabus
1.10.4	4 th Year	As per the Course syllabus



1.10.5	5 th Year	As per the Course syllabus
1.10.6	Internship	As per the Course syllabus
1.10.7	Medium of instruction and examination	English
1.11	Controlling Authorities	Central/State Councils, Central/State Govt, KUHS etc
1.12	Council Registration if any	Respective State Councils
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS	Refer KUHS Web Site www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies	Post Graduate and higher Courses

2. Minimum requirement to apply for establishing an institution to start a course

No.	Item	Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply	
2.1.1	<i>The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following Eligibility Criteria</i> i. The institution shall be one fully equipped (with essential provisions for supporting course) to impart education in Modern Medicine, Dental, Homeopathy, Ayurveda-Siddha-Unani-Yoga-Naturopathy, Nursing, Pharmacy, or other /Allied Health Science subjects ii. Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the K.U.H.S. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be.	
2.1.2	<i>The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by:</i> i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954.	



2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria.</i> An eligible applicant shall stand qualified to apply for affiliation if the following conditions are fulfilled: - that Health Science Education is one of the objectives of the applicant in case the applicant is an autonomous body/registered society/charitable trust. - that in the case of non-government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the respective statutory councils and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. - Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10 (8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. - The applicant owns and manages a hospital as required under the regulations of the statutory council and as per the norms fixed by the University from time to time. - The applicant possesses sufficient clinical facilities, financial resources, infrastructure and equipments as also sufficient faculty/man power as prescribed by respective Statutory Councils, Statutes, Regulations, Byelaws, Instructions and Norms of the University. - That the application for opening a new college or institution of higher learning is justified and permissible under the Perspective plan prepared by the University in accordance with the provisions in Section 51 of the Act. - That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time; - That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college including laboratory facilities for conduct of theory and practical examinations and for evaluation procedures in conventional or digital method and other additional facilities for the conduct of examination and its evaluation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations or directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University. - That willingness is expressed through an affidavit referred to in the previous para agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of faculty and other
-------	--



	necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field. x. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service; xi. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit to comply with such activities for the benefit of the student community like NSS, Student Support and Guidance Programme, Sports and Games, Cultural activities, Community extension programmes, Students Union, Anti Ragging cell, PTA, Academic Monitoring Cell, College Management Council, Smoking and drug free campus, Green Campus, Bicycle friendly and Safe environment in the campus.
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> Every college shall satisfy the Governing Council on the following points. – i. that there is justification for starting the college as per the Perspective Plan in force from time to time and that the college, if started, will supply the needs of the locality, having regard to the type of education intended to be provided by the college and the facilities existing for the same type of education in the neighbourhood and the suitability of the locality. ii. adequacy of the teaching staff, their conduct, qualifications and the conditions of their service including remuneration and shall be registered with the University and promotions and transfers shall be intimated to the University, enabling necessary changes in the faculty enrollment register. iii. Subject to the provisions of the Act, and the statutes framed there under and the directions issued by the University from time to time, the code of professional ethics for University and college teachers prescribed by the concerned central councils and approved by the Governing Council as amended from time to time



	shall be applicable to the teachers in colleges affiliated to the University. iv. That the land earmarked by the Management for the College as stated in the application and in the sketch produced along with it are exclusively available for the purposes of the College; and that suitable and adequate buildings, libraries, laboratories, equipments and recreational facilities are available for smooth functioning of the college, v. the buildings in which the college is to be located are suitable and that provision will be made in conformity with the norms of the concerned Statutory Council/University and for the residence in the college hostel or in lodgings approved by the University, if students are not residing with their parents or guardians and for the supervision and welfare of students; vi. That the institution shall satisfy the University that it has financial stability to set up and maintain the College and that the affidavit filed agreeing to extend facilities to the University is proper and sufficient and that it is duly attested, vii. That such other matters, as demanded by the University and are essential for the maintenance of the tone, quality and standard of University education like periodic training/skill upgradation of faculty, participation in Faculty improvement programme and quality assurance certification of the institution as part of accreditation process of the institutions. viii. That the institution shall facilitate the administrative processes like inspection, enquiry for complaint Redressal etc.	
2.2	Land requirement –for details refer 3.1	
2.3	Hospital Requirement	(An established functional Hospital with period of existence as per Council/KUHS norms)
2.3.1	<i>Hospital Ownership</i> The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be owned by the same management or as specified in the MSR of the concerned course. <i>Hospital Facility-</i> The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Council/ MSR for the course.	
2.3.2	<i>Hospital Bed Strength with percentage of occupancy</i> As specified in Regulation of the respective Statutory Council/ MSR for the course.	



2.3.3	<i>IP/OP</i> (As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Council/ MSR for the course.) The College and Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	<i>Departments needed</i> As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Council/ MSR for the course.
2.3.5	<i>Exclusive minimum requirement for the course</i> As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Council/ MSR for the course.
2.3.6	<i>Exclusive minimum Equipment/labs needed for the course</i> As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Council/ MSR for the course.
2.3.7	<i>Essential Hospital Staff needed</i> As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Council/ MSR for the course.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement
2.4.1	<i>College Building</i> As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Council/ MSR for the course.
2.4.2	<i>Hostels</i> As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Councils, KUHS/MSR for the course.
2.5	Clinical Requirement
2.5.1	<i>Out Patients</i> As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Councils, KUHS/MSR for the course.
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i> As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Councils, KUHS/MSR for the course.
2.5.3	<i>Specialty cases</i> As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Councils, KUHS/MSR for the course.



2.6	Man Power requirement As specified in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Councils, KUHS/MSR for the course.	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	<i>State/Central Govt</i> i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	<i>Statutory Councils</i> The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course as applicable	
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.	
2.8.1	<i>Resolution of the Trust</i> Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested	
2.8.2	<i>Detailed Project Proposal</i> The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application	
2.8.3	<i>Legal Documents</i> Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. i. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; ii. Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency	



	proposing to start college/course. iii. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; iv. A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; v. A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; vi. Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management vii. Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. viii. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.
2.8.4	<i>Financial Statement</i> Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for Non Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government.
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Government</i> Attach copy
2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	<i>Undertaking</i> Affidavit in Stamp paper shall be submitted to the effect that i. That expression of willingness is furnished agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non-teaching employees for conducting inspections and for allied



purposes as might be directed by the University from time to time;

- ii. That expression of willingness is furnished through affidavit in prescribed form agreeing to extend the services of all teaching and non teaching employees as also facilities of the college for conducting theory and practical examinations/evaluation procedures in conventional or online method and other additional facilities for the conduct and valuation as may be directed by the Controller of Examinations as per directions issued from time to time, and to promote the other activities of the University.
- iii. That willingness has been furnished through Affidavit agreeing to send examiners to invigilate in theory or practical examinations conducted by the University; to make available faculty members to value answer books or practicals and to make available laboratory facilities for conduct of examinations, if such facility is sought for by the University.
- iv. That willingness is expressed through an affidavit agreeing to comply with the qualification requirements of the faculty and other necessary supporting staff in terms of the regulations of the KUHS and the concerned statutory council, if any as also with the provisions of the KUHS Act, the requirements prescribed by the University Statutes, Ordinances, Regulations, Standing Orders, directions etc. issued by the University, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor and other officers of the University from time to time as well as under any other Act passed by the State Legislature, or orders and directions issued by the respective Governments relating to medical education or higher education in the field.
- v. That willingness is expressed through Affidavit aforementioned to comply with the norms fixed by the University in the matter of the strength and qualifications of the teaching and non-teaching staff, their emoluments and the terms and conditions of their service;
 - a. Stating that they will run the college, make admissions to the course, make appointments of teaching and non teaching staff in terms of Act, Statutes, Rules Regulations, Orders, Circulars, and instructions issued from time to time by the KUHS, Statutory Councils, Central and State Governments. And also to maintain stipulated Teacher Student ratio as well as Student Patient ratio in the institution.
 - b. Make available and maintain the infrastructural facilities as required by KUHS respective statutory councils, central and state Governments



	c. Abide by the decision no.15.22 dated 11/10/2013 of the Governing Council to provide sufficient number of evaluators /examiners Accept the liability for penalty as stipulated in clause56(ii) of the KUHS Act 2010and also to any other penalty or punishment as provided under the Act, Statutes, Rules or Regulations if we fail to comply with any provision governing the administration and running of the college as fixed by the University
2.9	Time & Mode of Application As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	Application Fee As fixed by KUHS from time to time.
2.9.2	Processing of Application i. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. ii. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. iii. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan Background information to be provided with the application.

3. Minimum standards/ requirements to start a course

3.1	Land for the institution
3.1.1	Owner ship In the case of non- Government institutions, suitable land is owned or obtained on lease for a sufficiently long period (minimum 5 years) and possessed by the applicant-



	institution in its own name, if not specified otherwise under the MSR for respective courses, Regulation of the respective statutory council and the statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University. The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other management or charitable society or by any forms of memorandum of understanding are not normally permitted for the conduct of UG course.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> As per the Regulation of the respective statutory council and the Statutes, Regulations, Bye laws, and Orders of the University and as prescribed under the MSR for respective courses.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> As per the Regulation of the respective statutory council and the Statutes, Regulations, Bye laws, and Orders of the University and as prescribed under the MSR for respective courses.
3.1.4	<i>Distance between plots</i> As per the Regulation of the respective statutory council and the Statutes, Regulations, Bye laws, and Orders of the University and as prescribed under the MSR for respective courses.
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time).
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Teaching Institution</i> Parent Hospital should be preferably within the same campus or within 15kms from the institution by road unless specified otherwise in the Regulation of the respective Statutory Council/ MSR for the course.
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute



3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> Submit the valid permission letter from the pollution control board.
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i> Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients..
3.2	Infrastructure for the college
3.2.1	<i>Total plinth area Required</i> As specified in MSR for the course
3.2.2	<i>Approved Plan for the Building:</i> Attested site plan and Building plan including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.
3.2.3	<i>Lecture Halls with teaching aids</i> There shall be sufficient number of lecture halls as specified in MSR for the course, with proper ventilation, lighting system, electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes.
3.2.4	<i>Examination Hall with confidential room</i> Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by KUHS from time to time. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in



	working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	<i>Auditorium/Multipurpose hall</i> As specified in MSR for the course - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids - This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.6	<i>Common Room for Boys & Girls</i> A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	<i>Staff Rooms</i> - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. - Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. - Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.



	viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting College Council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (preferably air-conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities).
3.2.8	<i>Administrative Block</i> Administrative block of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, administrative section, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and adequate toilets.
3.2.9	<i>Central Store</i> As specified in MSR for the course A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipment and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college, properly lighted and well-ventilated.
3.2.10	<i>Laboratories</i> As specified in MSR of the course.
3.2.11	<i>Library</i> Well lighted and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and table with number of books and journals as specified in MSR of each course. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets.
3.2.12	<i>Toilets</i> Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor.
3.2.13	<i>Garage</i> Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	<i>Canteen</i> There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members of all courses in the institute.
3.2.15	<i>Transportation facilities</i> College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	<i>Room for audio-visual aids</i>



	Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	<i>Fire & Safety measures</i> Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.3.	Man power requirement (As specified in MSR for the course)

3.3.1	<i>Teaching Staff -Qualification &Experience required (General criteria) – unless otherwise specified by the concerned apex councils</i>		
	Designation	Experience	Qualification
	Principal/Director/Head of Institution	Teaching experience of 2 years as Professor.	KUHS approved UG & PG in the concerned Stream having Doctor of Medicine (MD /equivalent)/ PhD
	Vice Principal	Professor/Associate Professor	
	Professor	15 and 1/2 years including course period+teaching experience taken together(of which atleast 3 years as Associate Professor) with Doctor of Medicine(MD/MS /equivalent)/PhD	●KUHS approved UG & PG in the concerned Stream having Doctor of Medicine (MD /equivalent)/PhD ●Five papers in peer reviewed indexed journals.
	Associate Professor	Minimum 12 and 1/2 years of course period+ teaching experience taken together(of which atleast 4 years as Assistant Professor) with Doctor of Medicine (MD/MS/ equivalent)/ PhD However those without PhD,9 years of teaching experience as Assistant Professor will be eligible	●KUHS approved UG & PG in the concerned Stream having Doctor of Medicine (MD /equivalent)/PhD ●Three papers in peer reviewed indexed journals.
	Assistant Professor	Minimum 8 and 1/2 years of course period+teaching experience taken together	●KUHS approved UG & PG in the concerned Stream (5&1/2 + 3) ●KUHS approved UG & PG in



			the concerned Stream (4&1/2 + 2) with teaching experience of 2 years ●KUHS approved UG & PG in the concerned Stream (4 + 2) with teaching experience of 2&1/2 years
	Lecturer	Minimum 5 and 1/2 years of learning (UG/PG)+ experience together (teaching/research/Clinical)	●Graduation in the concerned field (for Candidates with 5 and1/2 years of course learning including Internship) ●KUHS approved UG in the concerned Stream (4 years with 1& 1/2 years of experience) or KUHS approved PG
	Tutor	4 years of course period	KUHS approved UG in the concerned Stream (4 years)
3.3.2	<i>Administrative staff</i>		Designation, number, qualification & experience needed are as per MSR of the course and norms of Councils concerned
	Administrative Officer, Office Superintendent, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender.		

3.3.3	Laboratory Staff	Designation, number, qualification & experience needed are as per MSR of the course and norms of Councils concerned
	Lab Instructor, Lab Technician, JLA, etc.	
3.3.4	Library staff	Designation, number, qualification & experience needed are as per MSR of the course and norms of Councils concerned
	Librarian- Gr 1, Librarian, Attender, etc.	
3.3.5	Technical staff	Can be shared between hospital, academic block and hostel.
	Electrician, Plumber,	



	Mechanic, etc.	
3.3.6	<i>Supporting staff</i>	
	Cleaning Staff, Security staff, Driver, etc.	Sufficient for round the clock service provision
3.4	Equipment, Instruments & Furniture	As per MSR for the course
3.5	Laboratory	As per MSR for the course
3.6	Library	As per MSR for the course
3.7	Hostels	Shall full fill criteria specified for approval of Hostels by apex councils/ KUHS
3.8	Parent hospital	As per MSR for the course



.MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.A.M.S. COURSE

Course Code: 003

(Subject to modifications made by KUHS based on Ayurveda Apex Council from time to time)

1. General description of the course

<i>No.</i>	<i>Item & Requirement</i>
1.1	Title of the Course Ayurvedacharya (Bachelor of Ayurvedic Medicine and Surgery) Abbreviated as “B.A.M.S.”
1.2	Aim of the course The aim of the B.A.M.S. Course is to Prepare graduates; having profound knowledge of Ashtanga Ayurved supplemented with knowledge of scientific advances in Modern medicine along with extensive practical training; who will become efficient Physicians and Surgeons fully competent to serve the health care services.
1.3	Objectives of the Course On completion of the five and half year B.A.M.S programme, the graduates: - Impart profound knowledge of Ashtanga Ayurved with extensive theoretical and practical training. - Impart knowledge supplemented with scientific advances in Modern medicine.
1.4	Admission Capacity As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Ayurveda.(Annual intake of minimum 50/60/maximum 100)
1.5	Duration of the course: 4 and half years + 1 year Compulsory Rotatory Internship The maximum period to complete the course successfully ; As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (9 yrs) excluding internship.
1.6	Academic Eligibility As per Academic Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. No candidate shall be eligible for admission unless He / She has completed the age of 17 years on or before 31st December of



	the year of his/her admission to the first year of the course. ii. He / She has passed the Higher Secondary Examination of the Board of Higher Secondary Education Kerala, or examinations recognized equivalent there to by KUHS, with 50% in aggregate for Physics, Chemistry and Biology and minimum pass mark as per respective boards for Physics, Chemistry and Biology in the qualifying Examination. iii. As per the Regulations published by Kerala University of Health Sciences (KUHS) from time to time. iv. Relaxation of marks for SC/ST and SEBC candidates as per Govt. Norms. v. The candidate shall be medically fit to undergo the course.
1.7	Mode of Selection The selection of students for the B.A.M.S course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Council of Ayurveda from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time.
1.10	Subjects of study (As per KUHS approved Syllabus from time to time prepared based on Apex council norms)
1.10.1	<i>First Professional B.A.M.S.</i> (Twelve months) i. Padarth Vigyan Evum Ayurved Ithihas ii. Sanskrit iii. Kriya Sharir (Physiology) iv. Rachana Sharir (Anatomy) v. Maulik Siddhant Evum Ashtanga Hridaya (Sutra Sthan)
1.10.2	<i>Second Professional B.A.M.S.</i> (Twelve months) i. Dravyaguna Vigyan (Pharmacology and Materia Medica) ii. Rasashastra Evum Bhaishajya Kalpana (Pharmaceutical Science)



	iii. Roga Nidan Evum Vikriti Vigyan (Diagnostic Procedure and Pathology) iv. Charak Samhita (Purvardh)
1.10.3	<i>Third Professional B.A.M.S.</i> (Twelve months) i. Agad tantra, Vyavhar Ayurveda Evum Vidhi Vaidyaka (Toxicology and Medical Jurisprudence) ii. Swasthavritta & Yoga (Preventive and Social Medicine & Yoga) iii. Prasuti Evum Striroga (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) iv. Bal Roga (Paediatrics) v. Charak Samhitha (Uttarardh)
1.10.4	<i>Final Professional B.A.M.S.</i> (Eighteen months) i. Kayachikitsa (Internal Medicine- including Manas Roga, Rasayan and Vajikarana) ii. Panchakarma iii. Shalya Tantra (General Surgery) iv. Shalakya Tantra (Diseases of Head and Neck including Ophthalmology, Ear, Nose, Throat and Dentistry) v. Research Methodology and Medical-statistics
1.10.5	<i>Not applicable</i>
1.10.6	<i>Compulsory Rotatory Internship</i> i. The duration of Compulsory Rotatory Internship shall be one year and the student shall be eligible to join the compulsory internship programme after passing all the subjects from first to the final professional examination and the internship programme shall be start after the declaration of the result of final professional examination. ii. The Internship Programme and time distribution shall be as follows:- a. the interns shall receive an orientation regarding programme details of internship programme along with the rules and regulations, in an orientation workshop, which shall be organised during the first three days of the beginning of internship programme and a work book shall be given to each intern, in which the intern shall enter date-wise details of activities



undertaken by him or her during his or her training;

- b. every intern shall provisionally register himself with the concerned State Board or Council and obtain a certificate to this effect before joining the internship program;
- c. the daily working hours of intern shall be not less than eight hours;
- d. normally one-year internship programme shall be divided into clinical training of six months in the Ayurvedic hospital attached to the college and six months in Primary Health Centre or Community Health Centre or Rural Hospital or District Hospital or Civil Hospital or any Government Hospital of modern medicine:

Provided that where there is no provision or permission of the State Government for allowing the graduate of Ayurveda in the hospital or dispensary of Modern Medicine, the one-year Internship shall be completed in the hospital of Ayurvedic college.

- iii. The clinical training of six or twelve months, as case may be, in the Ayurvedic hospital attached to the college or in non-teaching hospitals approved by Apex Council of Ayurveda shall be conducted as follows:-

Sl.No.	Departments	Distribution of six months	Distribution of twelve months
1	Kayachikitsa	2 months	4 months
2	Shalya	1 month	2 months
3	Shalakya	1 month	2 months
4	Prasuti evam Striroga	1 month	2 months
5	Balroga-Kaumarabhritya	15 days	1 month
6	Panchakarma	15 days	1 month

- iv. Six months training of interns shall be carried out with an object to orient and acquaint the intern with the National health Programme and the intern shall undertake such training in one of the following institutes, namely:-
 - a. Primary Health Centre;
 - b. Community Health Centre or District Hospital;
 - c. Any recognised or approved hospital of modern medicine;
 - d. Any recognised or approved Ayurvedic hospital or Dispensary;



	Provided that all the above institutes mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) shall have to be recognised by the concerned University and concerned Government designated authority for taking such training. v. Detailed Guidelines for internship programme.- The guidelines for conducting the internship clinical training of six or twelve months in the Ayurvedic Hospital attached to the college and the intern shall undertake the following activities in the respective department as shown below:- a. Kayachikitsa- The duration of internship in this department shall be two months or four months with following activities:- I. all routine works such as case taking, investigations, diagnosis and management of common diseases by Ayurvedic Medicine; II. routine clinical pathological work such as haemoglobin estimation, complete haemogram, urine analysis, microscopic examination of blood parasites, sputum examination, stool examination, Mutra evam Malapariksha by Ayurvedic method, interpretation of laboratory data and clinical findings and arriving at a diagnosis; III. training in routine ward procedures and supervision of patients in respect of their diet, habits and verification of medicine schedule; b. Panchakarma- The duration of internship in this department shall be fifteen days or one month with following activities:- I. Panchakarma procedures and techniques regarding purva karma, pradhan karma and pashchat karma; c. Shalya- The duration of internship in this department shall be one month or two months and intern shall be practically trained to acquaint with the following activities:- I. diagnosis and management of common surgical disorders according to Ayurvedic principles; II. management of certain surgical emergencies such as fractures and dislocations, acute abdomen; III. practical training of aseptic and antiseptics techniques, sterilization; IV. intern shall be involved in pre-operative and post-operative managements;
--	--



	V. practical use of anesthetic techniques and use of anesthetic drugs; VI. radiological procedures, clinical interpretation of X-ray, Intra Venous Pyelogram, Barium meal, Sonography and Electro Cardio Gram; VII. surgical procedures and routine ward techniques such as- (a) suturing of fresh injuries; (b) dressing of wounds, burns, ulcers and similar ailments; (c) incision of abscesses; (d) excision of cysts; (e) venesection; and (f) application of Ksharasutra in ano rectal diseases; d. Shalakya- The duration of internship in this department shall be one month or two months and intern shall be practically trained to acquaint with the following activities:- I. diagnosis and management of common surgical disorders according to Ayurvedic principles; II. intern shall be involved in Pre-operative and Post-operative managements; III. surgical procedures in Ear, Nose, Throat, Dental problems, Ophthalmic problems; IV. examinations of Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat and Refractive Error with the supportive instruments in Out-Patient Department; and V. procedures like Anjana Karma, Nasya, Raktamokshan, Karnapuran, Shirodhara, Putpak, Kawal, Gandushat Out-Patient Department level; e. Prasuti evam Striroga- The duration of internship in this department shall be one month or two months and intern shall be practically trained to acquaint with the following activities:- I. antenatal and post-natal problems and their remedies, antenatal and post-natal care; II. management of normal and abnormal labours; and III. minor and major obstetric surgical procedures; f. Balroga- The duration of internship in this department shall be fifteen days or one month and intern shall be practically trained to acquaint with the
--	---



	following activities:- I. antenatal and post-natal problems and their remedies, antenatal and post-natal care also by Ayurvedic principles and medicine; II. antenatal and post-natal emergencies; III. care of new born child along with immunization programme; and IV. important paediatric problems and their Ayurvedic managements vi. The Internship training in Primary Health Centre or Rural Hospital or District Hospital or Civil Hospital or any Government Hospital of modern medicine or Ayurvedic Hospital or Dispensary- During the six months internship training in Primary Health Centre or Rural Hospital or Community Health Centre or District Hospital or any recognised or approved hospital of Modern Medicine or Ayurvedic Hospital or Dispensary, the interns shall – a. get acquainted with routine of the Primary Health Centre and maintenance of their records; b. get aquatinted with the diseases more prevalent in rural and remote areas and their management; c. involve in teaching of health care methods to rural population and also various immunization programmes; d. get acquainted with the routine working of the medical or non-medical staff of Primary Health Centre and be always in contact with the staff in this period; e. get familiarized with the work of maintaining the relevant register like daily patient register, family planning register, surgical register and take active participation in different Government health schemes or programmes; f. participate actively in different National Health Programmes implemented by the State Government; and g. participate actively in casualty section of the hospital in identification of casualty and trauma cases and their first aid treatment and also procedure for referring such cases to the identified hospitals. vii. Assessment.- After completing the assignment in various Sections, the interns have to obtain a completion certificate from the head of the Section in respect of their devoted work in the Section concerned and finally submitted to Principal or Head of the institute so that completion of successful internship can be granted.
--	--



1.10.7	Medium of Instruction and Examination English
1.11	Controlling Authorities Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/Apex Council of Ayurveda/KUHS
1.12	Council Registration, if any With Travancore Cochin Medical Council for Indian System of Medicine after successful completion of the course for provisional registration and after successful completion of internship for permanent registration
1.13	Availability of the Course Visit-www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies Ayurveda Vachaspati – M.D (Ayurveda) Ayurveda Dhanvantari – M.S (Ayurveda) PG Diploma in Ayurveda Programme with the specialities. All other courses where BAMS is approved as basic qualification.

2. Minimum requirements to apply for establishing an institution to start B.A.M.S. course

No.	Item and Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course
2.1.1	<i>The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following Eligibility Criteria</i> i. The institution shall be one fully equipped (with essential provisions for supporting course) to impart education in Ayurveda. ii. Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the K.U.H.S. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the Apex Council of Ayurveda before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be.
2.1.2	<i>The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by:</i> As per 2.1.2 of General MSR of KUHS i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an



	enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria</i> As per 2.1.3 of General MSR of KUHS.
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> As per 2.1.4 of General MSR of KUHS
2.2	Land Requirement i. Area of land required for establishing an Ayurveda college shall not be less than 3 acres for up to 60 seats and not less than 5 acres for sixty one to 100 seats. ii. For further details-Refer 3.1
2.2.1	<i>Owner ship</i> The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.
2.3	Hospital Requirement i. An established functional Ayurveda Hospital with minimum two years of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by respective apex council. ii. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the concerned State or Union Territory or Local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the Central Government and the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. The concerned State Government or Union Territory shall issue the No Objection Certificate to such applicant colleges after verifying the availability of such permission(s) or clearance(s).
2.3.1	<i>Hospital Ownership</i> As per 2.3.1 of General MSR i. The hospital, clinical, academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management.



	ii. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified by the Apex Council of Ayurveda. iii. For details: refer Annexure I												
2.3.2	Hospital Bed Strength with % of occupancy i. The ratio of students with number of beds, In-Patient Department bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:1, 40% and 1:2, respectively, as given in Table below. The distance between two beds in general ward shall not be less than one and a half meter. ii. To calculate the number of beds occupied, the college shall maintain the date and time of admission and discharge of each patient. The bed occupied by a patient at mid-night, shall be counted as one bed day occupied and if a patient is discharged before mid-night that shall be counted as 0.5 bed day occupied. To calculate bed occupancy following formula shall be applicable- <i>Number of bed days occupied X100/Number of beds X Number of days</i> <table><tr><th>Student intake capacity per year</th><th>Minimum number of beds in In-Patient Department on the 1:1 student-patient ratio</th><th>Minimum per day average number of patients in In-Patient department during last one calendar year (365 days) (40% bed occupancy)</th><th>Minimum per day average number of patients in Out-Patient Department during last one calendar year (300days) (1:2 student - patient ratio)</th></tr><tr><td>≤ 60</td><td>60 beds</td><td>24</td><td>120</td></tr><tr><td>61-100</td><td>100 beds</td><td>40</td><td>200</td></tr></table>	Student intake capacity per year	Minimum number of beds in In-Patient Department on the 1:1 student-patient ratio	Minimum per day average number of patients in In-Patient department during last one calendar year (365 days) (40% bed occupancy)	Minimum per day average number of patients in Out-Patient Department during last one calendar year (300days) (1:2 student - patient ratio)	≤ 60	60 beds	24	120	61-100	100 beds	40	200
Student intake capacity per year	Minimum number of beds in In-Patient Department on the 1:1 student-patient ratio	Minimum per day average number of patients in In-Patient department during last one calendar year (365 days) (40% bed occupancy)	Minimum per day average number of patients in Out-Patient Department during last one calendar year (300days) (1:2 student - patient ratio)										
≤ 60	60 beds	24	120										
61-100	100 beds	40	200										
2.3.3	IP/OP The College and Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation of the MSR of Apex Council of Ayurveda.												



2.3.4 ***Departments needed***

Out-Patient Department shall have following minimum eight Out-Patient Departments, namely-

- (i) Kayachikitsa
- (ii) Panchakarma
- (iii) Shalya Tantra
- (iv) Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments)
 - (a) Netra RogaVibhaga
 - (b) Karna-Nasa-MukhaevamDantaRogaVibhaga
- (v)PrasutievamStriroga
- (vi) Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
- (vii) Swasthavrittaevam Yoga
- (viii) Aatyayika (Emergency)

In-Patient Department shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under

In-Patient Departments	Distribution	60 beds	100 beds
Kayachikitsa (Panchakarma, Rasayana and ManasRoga etc)	50% beds	30	50
Shalya Tantra and Shalakya Tantra	25% beds	15	25
PrasutievamStriroga and Kaumarabhritya	25% beds	15	25

2.3.5 ***Exclusive minimum requirement for the course***

The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital



2.3.6	<i>Exclusive minimum Equipment/labs needed for the course</i> i. The hospital shall possess required equipment, machinery, furniture etc. in the hospital laboratories, pharmacy and other units of the hospital in sufficient numbers. ii. Rog Nidan evam Prayogshaliya Parikshan Prayogshala (Clinical Laboratory for clinical diagnosis and investigations): There shall be a clinical laboratory in the hospital complex with infrastructure and manpower as specified in the Schedule I, the Schedule-II, the Schedule-IV, the Schedule-V and the Schedule-VII for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. iii. For details: Refer Annexure II									
2.3.7	<i>Hospital Staff needed</i> i. The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced staff as per the norms of competent authority from time to time. ii. For details: Refer Annexure III									
2.3.8	<i>Distance from Teaching Institution</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 18 th July 2012) in the same campus.									
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement									
2.4.1	<i>College Building and Hospital Infrastructure</i> <table><tr><td></td><td>Upto 60(area in sq.mtr)</td><td>61-100(area in sq.mtr)</td></tr><tr><td>College</td><td>2000</td><td>4000</td></tr><tr><td>Hospital</td><td>2000</td><td>3500</td></tr></table>		Upto 60(area in sq.mtr)	61-100(area in sq.mtr)	College	2000	4000	Hospital	2000	3500
	Upto 60(area in sq.mtr)	61-100(area in sq.mtr)								
College	2000	4000								
Hospital	2000	3500								
2.4.2	<i>Hostels</i> Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by Apex Council of Ayurveda and KUHS									
2.5	Clinical Requirement									
2.5.1	<i>Out Patients</i> Please refer 2.3.2									
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i> Please refer 2.3.2 & 2.3.4									



2.6	Man Power requirement		
2.6.1	Intake	Higher Faculty (Professor/Associate Professor)	Lower Faculty (Assistant Professor)
	Upto 60 seats	15(In Kayachikitsa Department 1 Professor and 1 Associate Professor is essential)	15(In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential)
	61 to 100 seats	Professor-14 Associate Professor-14	Assistant Professor-17 (In Ayurveda Siddhanta Department,1 Lecturer in Sanskrit is essential)
	i. Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio- statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical- statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis for each slab.		
	ii. Teaching staff-year wise split up-refer Annexure IV		
2.6.2	Non Teaching staff	Annexure V	
2.6.2.1	Technical	14 nos	
2.6.2.2	Ministerial	11 nos	
2.7	Statutory Permissions		
2.7.1	State/Central Govt. i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.		
2.7.2	Statutory Councils The applicant should obtain necessary Consent/Permission from State/Central Councils governing the course/KUHS Regulations.		



2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital& other infrastructure facilities. - Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; - Constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. - Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; - A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; - A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; - Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management - Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. - Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non-governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.



2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Govt</i> The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant, and other requirements specified by the Pollution Control Board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	<i>Under taking</i> As per 2.8.8 of General MSR of KUHS
2.9	<i>Time & Mode of Application</i> As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	<i>Application Fee</i> As fixed by KUHS from time to time.
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> As per 2.9.2 of General MSR of KUHS
2.10	<i>Perspective Plan of KUHS:</i> Background Information to be Provided with the application.

3. Minimum standards / requirements (MSR) to start B.A.M.S. course

3.1	Land for the Institution
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per



	rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.					
3.1.2	Area required <table><tr><td>Upto 60 seats</td><td>61-100 seats</td></tr><tr><td>Not less than 3 acres</td><td>5 acres</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 seats	61-100 seats	Not less than 3 acres	5 acres
Upto 60 seats	61-100 seats					
Not less than 3 acres	5 acres					
3.1.3	Single/Multiple <table><tr><td>Upto 60 seats</td><td>61-100 seats</td></tr><tr><td> - Single </td><td> - Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land. </td></tr></table>		Upto 60 seats	61-100 seats	Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
Upto 60 seats	61-100 seats					
Single	- Not more than two plots - The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.					
3.1.4	Distance between Plots Not exceeding two kilo meters.(for 61-100 intake capacity)					
3.1.5	Approval from local authorities Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time)					
3.1.6	Distance from Hospital <table><tr><td>Upto 60 seats</td><td>61-100 seats</td></tr><tr><td>Attached hospital should be within the same campus</td><td>attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms</td></tr></table>		Upto 60 seats	61-100 seats	Attached hospital should be within the same campus	attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms
Upto 60 seats	61-100 seats					
Attached hospital should be within the same campus	attached hospital should be within the campus or the distance between the college and hospital should not exceed 2kms					
3.1.7	Availability of Water Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc					
3.1.8	Availability of Electricity There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.					



3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute.
3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt. norms.
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> Submit the permission letter from the pollution control board.
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College

3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i> Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.				
3.2	Infrastructure for the College				
3.2.1	<i>Total plinth area Required</i> Constructed area of college <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Upto 60 seats(area in sq.mtr)</th><th>61-100 seats(area in sq.mtr)</th></tr> <tr> <td>2000</td><td>4000</td></tr> </table>	Upto 60 seats(area in sq.mtr)	61-100 seats(area in sq.mtr)	2000	4000
Upto 60 seats(area in sq.mtr)	61-100 seats(area in sq.mtr)				
2000	4000				
3.2.2	<i>Approved Plan for the Building</i> Attested site plan and Building plan including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.				
3.2.3	<i>Lecture Halls with teaching aids</i> There shall be at least five lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 80 sq.mtr for intake upto 60 seats and 160 sq.mtr for intake from 61 to 100 seats, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. <i>Built up area (in square meter)</i> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Upto 60</th><th>61-100</th></tr> <tr> <td>400</td><td>800</td></tr> </table>	Upto 60	61-100	400	800
Upto 60	61-100				
400	800				



3.2.4	<i>Examination Hall with confidential room</i> - Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex Council and KUHS from time to time. - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute				
3.2.5	<i>Auditorium/Multipurpose hall</i> - A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities. - It shall be shared with other courses in the institute. - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids. <table> <tr> <th>Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)</th><th>61-100 (in Sq.mtr)</th></tr> <tr> <td>150</td><td>300</td></tr> </table>	Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)	61-100 (in Sq.mtr)	150	300
Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)	61-100 (in Sq.mtr)				
150	300				



3.2.6	Common Rooms i. Separate common rooms for boys and girls with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms ii. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)</td><td>61-100 (in Sq.mtr)</td></tr> <tr> <td>50</td><td>100</td></tr> </table>	Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)	61-100 (in Sq.mtr)	50	100
Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)	61-100 (in Sq.mtr)				
50	100				
3.2.7	Staff Rooms i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. viii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities) <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Upto 60</td><td>61-100</td></tr> <tr> <td>Total: 1200</td><td>Total: 2400</td></tr> </table>	Upto 60	61-100	Total: 1200	Total: 2400
Upto 60	61-100				
Total: 1200	Total: 2400				



3.2.8	<i>Administrative Block</i> Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies. <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)</td><td>61-100</td></tr> <tr> <td>150</td><td>300</td></tr> </table>	Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)	61-100	150	300
Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)	61-100				
150	300				
3.2.9	<i>Central Store</i> i. Maintain a Central store in the administrative block ii. A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipment and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college. This room should have the facilities for proper and safe storage of these articles and equipment like cupboards, built-in-shelves, racks, cabinets, furniture items like tables and chairs. This room should be properly lighted and well-ventilated				
3.2.10	<i>Laboratories</i> i. There shall be adequate laboratory facility essential for the first professional year of teaching. ii. Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins				
3.2.11	<i>Departmental Library</i> Each Department shall be provided with Departmental library				
3.2.12	<i>Toilets</i> i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. ii. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets (Electrically operating Sanitary napkin incinerator).				
3.2.13	<i>Garage</i> Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.				
3.2.14	<i>Canteen</i> Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises. <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)</td><td>61-100 (in Sq.mtr)</td></tr> <tr> <td>50</td><td>100</td></tr> </table>	Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)	61-100 (in Sq.mtr)	50	100
Upto 60 (in Sq.mtr)	61-100 (in Sq.mtr)				
50	100				



3.2.15	Transportation facilities College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal for use of staff and students.							
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.							
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.							
3.2.18	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Ayurveda medicines such as Churna, Vati, Guggulu, Asava-arishtha, Sneha Kalp, Kshar and Lavana, Lauh, Avaleha, KupipakvaRasayana and like medicines, a raw drug store, and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching. <table><tr><td>Upto 60</td><td>61-100</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>200</td></tr></table>				Upto 60	61-100	100	200
Upto 60	61-100							
100	200							
3.2.19	Herbal Garden A well-developed medicinal plant garden with 250 species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of 25 to 50 sq.mtr area shall exist with the college <table><tr><td>Upto 60</td><td>61-100</td></tr><tr><td>2500</td><td>4000</td></tr></table>				Upto 60	61-100	2500	4000
Upto 60	61-100							
2500	4000							
3.3	Man power requirement							
3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience of required)							
	Designation	No	Qualification	Experience				
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or is equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned	The qualification and experience for the post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director) shall be the same qualification and experience prescribed for the post of Professor. i. e, Ten years teaching				



			included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council.	experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	1(Desirable)	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject
3.3.1.3	Professor	1 Professor is essential in Kayachikitsa Department for upto 60 seats. 14 for 61 to 100 seats	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject



3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	14 upto 60 seats. 14 for 61 to 100 seats.	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	Five years teaching experience in concerned subject
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	14 upto 60 seats. 16 for 61 to 100 seats.	1. A Bachelor degree in Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	1 Sanskrit Teacher upto 60 seats and for 61 to 100 seats	1. Masters Degree in Sanskrit	The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.7	Tutor		NA	NA
3.3.1.8	Clinical	5 upto 60 beds. 7	1. A Bachelor degree in	The age shall not exceed



	instructor	for more than 60 beds.	Ayurveda from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970; and 2. A Post-graduate qualification in the subject or speciality concerned included in the Schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. 3. Must be registered in a State Medical Council	forty-five years at the time of first appointment.
3.3.1.9	Year wise split up		Annexure IV	
3.3.1.10	Age of Retirement		Age of superannuation of teachers: The age of superannuation of teachers shall be as per the order of the Central Government or State Government or University Grant Commission. The retired teachers, fulfilling the eligibility norms of teachers may be re-employed up to the age of sixty-five years as full time teacher.	
3.3.2	<i>Administrative staff</i>			As per Annexure III and V
	Administrative Officer, Office Suddt, PA to Principal, Accountant/ Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper, Office/Class room Attender etc			



3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc	As per Annexure III and V
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender etc.	As per Annexure III and V
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber & Mechanic etc.	As per Annexure III and V
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff & Driver etc.	As per Annexure III and V
3.4	Equipment, Instruments and Furniture As per Annexure II	
3.5	Laboratory As per Annexure II	
3.6	Central Library A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity ie, 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity ie, 200 sq meter area, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support.	
3.6.1	Total Area required 100 sq meter area for up to sixty intake capacity and 200 sq meter area for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity.	
3.6.2	Reception & waiting Shall have separate reception and waiting area	
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter Shall have separate property and issue counter	
3.6.4	Reading Room i. Library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity. ii. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.	



3.6.5	<i>Staff/PG reading Room</i> - Shall have separate reading room for teachers, staff and PG with seating capacity for at least ten persons. - The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	<i>Reference section</i> Shall have separate reference section
3.6.7	<i>Journal section</i> Shall have separate journal section
3.6.8	<i>Photo copying section</i> Shall have photocopier facility.
3.6.9	<i>Internet/computer facility</i> Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.
3.6.10	<i>Room for Librarian</i> Shall have librarian's room.
3.6.11	<i>Books needed for UG/PG</i> The library shall have two thousand five hundred books of different titles of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences at the time of first admission of students. The number of books shall increase to five thousand before the admission of second and third batches of students and seven thousand five hundred before the admission of fourth batch of students. The college with existence for five years or more shall have ten thousand books.
3.6.12	<i>Journals needed</i> Shall have at least 10 journals of Ayurveda, modern medicine and allied sciences
3.7	<i>Hostels</i> Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by CCIM and KUHS
3.8	<i>Attached Hospital</i>
3.8.1	<i>Land</i> - The attached hospital shall have the constructed area of two thousand square meters for intake capacity up to sixty seats. - The attached hospital which has intake capacity of sixty-one to hundred seats shall have the constructed area of three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	<i>Infra structure</i> The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room,



	clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Panchakarma therapy section for male and female, Ksharsutra therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments i. Out-Patient Department shall have minimum eight following Out-Patient Departments, namely- - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra (two rooms for Out-Patient Departments) - Netra RogaVibhaga - Karna-Nasa-MukhaevamDantaRogaVibhaga - PrasutievamStriroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga) - Swasthavritta evam Yoga - Aatyayika (Emergency) ii. In-Patient Department shall be as under - Kayachikitsa - Panchakarma - Shalya Tantra - Shalakya Tantra - PrasutievamStriroga - Kaumarabhritya (Balaroga)
3.8.4	Man power All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed For details: Annexure III
3.8.5	Clinical material The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department



	records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death certificates etc.
3.8.6	<i>Laboratories</i> Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and hematological investigations and Ayurvedic diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided. For details: Annexure II
3.8.7	<i>Equipments</i> The hospital shall maintain required equipments in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, theatre, laboratory, etc. For details: Annexure II



ANNEXURE I

REQUIREMENT OF AN ATTACHED HOSPITAL OF AYURVEDA COLLEGE

Sl. No.	Particulars	Built up area (in square meter)	
		Upto 60	61-100
I.	Total constructed area of hospital building	2,000	3500
II.	Hospital Administration Block:		
1.	Superintendent room		
2.	Deputy Superintendent room		
3.	Medical officers' room (for two Resident Medical Officer or Resident Surgical officer)		
4.	Matron room		
5.	Assistant Matron room (for two)		
6.	Reception and Registration	100	150
III.	Out-Patient Departments (OPD)		
1.	Kayachikitsa Out Patient Department		
2.	Shalya Out Patient Department with toilet, wash basin and Examination Room		
3.	Shalakya Tantra Out Patient Department		
4.	Stri Roga evum Prasooti Tantra Out Patient Department with toilet and Examination Room		
5.	Kaumarbhritya (Balarog) Out Patient Department		
6.	Swasthavritta evum Yoga Out Patient Department with demonstration area		
7.	Atyayika (Casualty) section with toilet and wash basin		
8.	Dressing and First Aid Room, Kshar Sutra Room		
9.	Dispensary		
10.	Waiting Space for patients		
11.	Store		
12.	Separate Male and Female Toilets for patients and staff	300	500
IV.	In Patient Departments (IPD)	900	1650



1.	Kayachikitsa and Panchakarma Male Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
2.	Kayachikitsa and Panchakarma Female Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
3.	Shalya and Shalakya Male Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
4.	Shalya and Shalakya Female Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
5.	Prasooti evum StriRoga and Kaumarbhritya Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
6.	Doctors' duty room one for each department with attached toilet and bath		
7.	Nursing staff duty rooms, one in each ward with attached toilet-bath.		
8.	Store room for linen, etc.		
V.	Operation Theatres Block.	150	250
1.	Operation Theatre for Major, Minor and Shalakya Procedures		
2.	Labour Room with attached toilet and bath room		
3.	Neonatal care room		
4.	Central sterilisation/autoclave unit		
5.	Scrub room		
6.	Two Recovery room		
7.	Doctor's duty room with attached toilet and bath room		
8.	Interns/house officer/resident doctors room with attached toilet and bath room		
9.	Nursing staff room with attached toilet and bath room		
VI.	Panchakarma Block:	200	350
1.	Snehana Kaksha (Male)		
2.	Snehana Kaksha (Female)		



3.	Swedana Kaksha (Male)		
4.	Swedana Kaksha (Female)		
5.	Shirodhara Kaksha (Male)		
6.	Shirodhara Kaksha (Female)		
7.	Vamana Kaksha (Male)		
8.	Vamana Kaksha (Female)		
9.	Virechana Kaksha (Male)		
10.	Virechana Kaksha (Female)		
11.	BastiKaksha(Male)		
12.	BastiKaksha(Female)		
13.	RaktaMokshana, Jalaukavacharana, Agnikarma, Pracchannaetc Kaksha		
14.	Panchakarma therapist/Physician's room		
15.	Panchakarma store room		
16.	Attached toilet-baths for males and females with wash basin and geyser facility in each.		
17.	These will be in addition to the toilets of wards.		
VII.	Physiotherapy Unit:	75	150
1.	Physiotherapy Room		
2.	Physiotherapist room		
VIII	Clinical Laboratory:		
	Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG or TMT etc. shall be provided.	100	150
IX.	Radiology or Sonography Section:	50	100
	Radiologist chamber, X-ray room, Dark room, film drying room, store room, patients waiting and dressing room, reception or registration or report room.		
X	Hospital Kitchen and Canteen:	100	150
XI.	Stores/Mortuary:	25	50
TOTAL		2,000	3,500



ANNEXURE II

EXCLUSIVE EQUIPMENTS/LABS NEEDED FOR THE COURSE

(A). Details of equipment and instruments required for physiology laboratory

Sl.No.	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty intake capacity	Sixty-one to Hundred intake capacity
	Essential		
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
	General		
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheel In a batch	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
22	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides	Assorted	Assorted



(B). Details of equipment and instruments required for Dissection hall

Sl. No.	Instruments and Equipment	Up to Sixty intake capacity	Sixty-one to Hundred intake capacity
	Essential		
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	Assorted
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	Assorted
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
	General		
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
	Miscellaneous		
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$ - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	Assorted
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	Assorted

(C). Details of equipment and instruments required for Rasashastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana laboratory

Sl.No.	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty intake capacity	Sixty-one to Hundred intake capacity
	Essential		
1	Khalva Yantra		
a)	Small	Ten	Twenty
b)	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c)	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d)	Taptakhalvyantra	Two	Four
2	Pounding Apparatus (UlukhalaYantra)	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten



4	Moosha (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
5	Koshti with Blower	Two	Four
6	Yantras		
a)	DolaYantra	One	One
b)	ValukaYantra	One	One
c)	PitharaYantra	One	One
d)	BhudharaYantra etc.	One	One
7	Distillation Apparatus and ArkaYantra	Three	Six
8	Kupipakva Bhatti	One	One
	General		
9	Wet Grinder	One	One
10	Mixi	One	One
11	Juice Extractor	One	One
12	Refrigerator	One	One
13	Almiras and Racks for storage	Assorted	Assorted
14	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a)	Physical	One	One
b)	Chemical	One	One
c)	Electronic Balance	One	One
15	Heating Device		
a)	Gas Stove	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Hot plate	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	Assorted
16	Big Vessels and Containers		
a)	Brass	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Copper	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Steel etc.	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Earthen Vessels-Pots	Assorted	Assorted
	Miscellaneous		
17	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	Assorted
18	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
19	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	Assorted



20	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	Assorted
21	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	Assorted
22	Pyrometer	Assorted	Assorted
23	Thermo meter	Assorted	Assorted
24	Vessels		
a)	Frying Pan	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Steel Vessel	Assorted	Assorted
c)	Spatula	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Ladles and Spoons	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Knife	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Plates	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Samdamsa Yantra (Tongs)	Assorted	Assorted
25	Sieves (Assorted Nos. and Size)	Assorted	Assorted

(D) Details of equipment and instruments required for Pharmacognosy laboratory [Dravyaguna]

Sl.No.	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty intake capacity	Sixty-one to Hundred intake capacity
	Essential		
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
	Miscellaneous		
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	Assorted
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	Assorted
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	Assorted
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	Assorted
10	Reagents-	Assorted	Assorted
a)	Chloroform	Assorted	Assorted
b)	Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted



c)	HCL	Assorted	Assorted
d)	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	Assorted
e)	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	Assorted
f)	Benedict solution	Assorted	Assorted
g)	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
h)	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	Assorted
i)	Citric acid	Assorted	Assorted
j)	Iodine	Assorted	Assorted
k)	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted	Assorted
l)	Potassium Iodide	Assorted	Assorted
m)	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted	Assorted

(E). Details of equipment and instruments required for Rogvigyan laboratory

Sl.No.	Equipment and Instruments	Up to Sixty intake capacity	Sixty-one to Hundred intake capacity
	Essential		
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauer chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated Machine	One	Two
15	Westregrens pipette	Thirty	Fifty



16	Westergrens's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
	General		
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerator	One	One
	Miscellaneous		
30	Sterile vessels/bottle to collect samples	Assorted	Assorted
31	Torch	Assorted	Assorted
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	Assorted
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	Assorted
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	Assorted
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	Assorted
36	Weighing machine	One	One
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	Assorted
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	Assorted
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	Assorted
40	Catheters	Assorted	Assorted
41	Probes	Assorted	Assorted
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	Assorted
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	Assorted



45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, BloodSugar kit	Assorted	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted	Assorted
57	Rubber sheat	Assorted	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted	Assorted
61	X-Ray Unit	1	1

(F). Details of equipment and instruments required for labour room

Sl. No.	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
	Essential	One
1	Shadowless Lamp	One
2	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5	Radiant Warmer	One
6	Photo therapy Unit	One
7	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8	Patient trolley	Two
9	Anaesthesia trolley	One



10	Infantometer	One
11	Vacuum extractor	One
12	Foetal Doppler	One
13	Low cavity forceps	Two
14	Steriliser	Two
15	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17	Baby tray	Two
18	Nebuliser	One
19	Foetoscope	Five
20	Auto Clave	One
21	Drums	Assorted
22	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24	Pulse Oximeter	One
25	Resuscitation kit	One
26	Boyle's apparatus	One
27	Electrocautery	One
28	MTP Suction Machine	One
29	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32	Sims's Speculum	Five
33	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35	Uterine sound	Five
36	Volsellum	Five
37	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40	Green armytage forceps	Five



41	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42	Kocher's forceps	Five
43	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito)Each	Five
44	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49	Bladder Sound	Five
50	B.P. apparatus	Two
	Miscellaneous	
51	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53	Towel Clips	Assorted
54	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55	Needles	Assorted
56	Needle holders	Assorted

(G). Details of equipment and instruments required for operation theatre

Sl.No.	Equipment and Instruments	Required Quantity
I	Shalya:	
	Essential	
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each



11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five
16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two



43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydrolic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted
49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
	General	
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II	Shalakya: Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery	
	Essential	
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	Assorted
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted



71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted
77	Meyrhoefer Chalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilea (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	Snellen Entropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted



103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimonal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted
110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Eye wash glasses (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles (for Tarpana Karma)	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
	Essential	
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson's Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Assorted
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Assorted
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted



133	Peritonsillar abscess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller's Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheate's Forceps	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted

(H). Details of equipment and instruments required for out patient department

Sl.No.	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Kayachikitsa		
		Essential	
		X-Ray View Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Torch	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Measuring tape	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
		Miscellaneous	
		Gloves	Assorted
2	Shalya		
		Essential	
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One



		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Assorted
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
		General	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
3	Shalakya		
		Essential	
		Tuning forks	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch	Two
		Bull`s lamp	One
4	Prasuti and Striroga		
		Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Sims`s speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco`s speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	Two
		BP Apparatus	Four
		Stethoscope	Two



		Measuring tape	
5	Bal Roga		
		Essential	
		Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Assorted
		Examination Table	Assorted
6	Panchkarma	As per Kayachikitsa	
7	Yoga Section (Swasth Rakhshan)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted
8	Emergency	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted



ANNEXURE III**HOSPITAL STAFF NEEDED**

Sl.No.	Post	Eligibility
1	Medical Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BAMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BAMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments including Swasthavritta and Yoga Department
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officers or Surgical or Medical Officer (RMO or RSO or MO)	Five (One of Kayachikitsa, Two of Prasuti Striroga, One of Shalya Tantra and One of Kaumarbhritya)
6	Matron or Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff Nurses for In Patient Department	One for every ten beds.
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for egistration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two



13	Dark-Room Attendant	One
	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time or on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time or on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynecologist	One part time or on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time or on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time or on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time or on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time or on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Postgraduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract or Vikiran Vigyan of Ayurvedic discipline) from teaching department of Shalya
22	Dentist	One part time or on contract
23	X-Ray Technician or Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time or on contract
	Staff for Panchakarma Therapy Section for Out-Patient and In-Patient Department	
25	Panchakarma Specialists	Teachers of Panchakarma teaching department
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Ayurvedic)	One
27	Panchakarma Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)
28	Panchakarma Assistant	Two male and Two female
29	Yoga teacher or expert	One (from Swasthavritta and Yoga Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Ksharsutra Therapy Section	
30	Shalya and Ksharsutra Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Shalya department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
32	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at Sl.No. 7)



	Labour Room	
33	Prasuti evum StriRoga Specialists	Teachers of Prasuti evam Striroga department
34	Midwife	One
	Clinical Laboratory	
35	Laboratory Technicians	Two
36	Peon or Attendant	One
	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory	
37	Pharmacy Manager or Superintendent	Teacher of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana
38	Peon or Attendant	One
39	Workers	Two (Need base more number)
40	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
41	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab. technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For sixty bedded hospital ii. For hundred bedded hospital	Fifty-six excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above Seventy excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above

Note: -

- (1) For hospital with more than sixty beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- (4) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washerman, Gardener and Cook etc. maybe obtained by outsourcing.



ANNEXURE IV
TEACHING STAFF

Sl. No.	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff				
		Upto 60 students		From 61 to 100 students		
		Professor/ Associate Professor	Assistant Professor	Professor	Associate Professor	Assistant Professor
	First Professional					
1	Samhita and Siddhanta	1 or 1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit	1	1	1 Ayurveda and 1 Sanskrit
2	Rachana Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
3	Kriya Sharir	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Second Professional					
4	Dravyaguna	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
5	RasashastraevamBhaisajya Kalpana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
6	RogaNidanevamVikritivigyana	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	Third Professional					
7	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
8	Swasthavritta and Yoga	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
9	PrasutievamStriroga	1 or 1	1	1	1	2
10	Kaumarbhritya (Balaroga)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1



	Final Professional						
11	Kayachikitsa	1	1	1	1	1	2
12	Panchakarma	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
13	Shalya	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
14	Shalakya	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
	Total	15		15	14	14	17
	Grant total	30			45		

Note:

Apart from above, one Yoga teacher in the Department of Swasthavritta and Yoga, One Bio-statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical-statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis.



ANNEXURE V
DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF

S.No	Department	Post	Requirement
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian	One
		Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative and accounts Services	Four
3.	Samhita and Siddhanta	Attendant	One
4.	Rachana Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
		Lifter	One
5.	Kriya Sharir	Laboratory Technician	One
6.	Dravyaguna	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Rasa Shastra	Laboratory Technician	One
		Laboratory Assistant	One
8.	RogaNidanevamVikriti Vigyan	Laboratory Technician	Two
9	Swasthavritta and Yoga	Museum Keeper	One
		Attendant	One
10	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	Attendant	Two
11	Prasuti Tantra and StriRoga		
12.	Kayachikitsa		
13.	Shalya		
14.	Shalakya		
15.	Panchkarma		
16.	Kaumarbhritya (Balroga)		
17.	Herbal Garden	Gardener	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
	Total		Twenty-five



ANNEXURE VI

PHASE-WISE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS OF NEW COLLEGES

An Ayurveda college seeking permission for starting Bachelor of Ayurvedic Medicine and Surgery (Ayurvedacharya) Course under the provisions of section 13A of the Act, shall establish infrastructure and manpower as given below:

(a) Before admission of the first batch of students, the college shall have-

- (i) at the time of submission of application, there shall be a fully developed hospital building as specified regulations 4 and 5 with functional Ayurveda hospital prior two years from the date of application, having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the sub-regulation (2) of regulation 7 of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
- (ii) all teachers with the requisite qualifications and non-teaching staff as specified in Schedule-VI of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012, which are required for first professional year of teaching and training shall be appointed, and wherever there is shortfall of Professors, equal number of Readers shall be appointed;
- (iii) minimum one specialist doctor or one clinical teacher in each of Kayachikitsa, Panchakarma, Shalya, Shalakya, Prasuti evam StriRoga, Kaumarbhritya appointed for operating the teaching hospital and the experience of specialist doctor or clinical teacher shall be considered as a teacher from the date of appointment of the specialist doctor or two years prior to submission of application by the applicant to the Central Government to establish a college whichever is lesser;
- (iv) a library with two thousand and five hundred books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in Schedule-VI of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
- (v) well-equipped and furnished two lecture halls and teaching departments and laboratories and museums essential for the first professional year of teaching as specified in Annexure-I to VII of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;



- (vi) a medicinal plants garden covering over two thousand and five hundred square meter of land and four thousand square meter of land for upto sixty seats and sixty-one to hundred seats respectively with plantation of minimum one hundred species of medicinal plants;
- (vii) all the hospital staff shall be as specified in Annexure IV of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012, and
- (viii) it is mandatory to have web based and CRC (Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.

(b) Before the admission of the second batch of students, the college shall have-

- (i) there shall be a functional Ayurveda hospital having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the sub regulation of regulation 7 of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
- (ii) all teachers with the requisite qualification as specified in regulation 8 and non-teaching staff as specified in Schedule-V of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012I, which are required for the first and the second professional years of teaching and training shall be appointed, and wherever there is shortfall of Professors, equal number of Readers shall be appointed;
- (iii) minimum one specialist doctor or one clinical teacher in each of Kayachikitsa, Panchakarma, Shalya, Shalakya, Prasuti evam StriRoga, Kaumarbhritya Departments for working in the college hospital;
- (iv) a library with five thousand books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in Schedule-VI of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
- (v) well-equipped and furnished three lecture halls and teaching departments, laboratories and museums, essential for first and second professional years of teaching as specified in



Schedules - I to VI of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;

- (vi) minimum one hundred and fifty species of medicinal plants and a herbarium-cum-demonstration hall in the medicinal plant garden;
- (vii) all the hospital staff shall be as specified in Schedule - IV of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
- (viii) there shall be a Teaching Pharmacy (Rasayanashala) and quality Testing Laboratory attached to Department of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana, with minimum area as specified in Schedule-II and equipment as specified in Schedule-VII of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012 for preparation of medicine as per syllabus; and
- (ix) it is mandatory to have web based and CRC (Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.

(c) Before the admission of third batch of students, the college shall have-

- (i) there shall be a functional Ayurveda hospital having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the sub regulation (2) of regulation 7 of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
- (ii) all teachers with the requisite qualification as specified in regulation 8 and non-teaching staff as specified in Schedule-VI of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012, which are required for the first, second and third professional years of teaching and training shall be appointed and wherever there is shortfall of Professors, equal number of Readers shall be appointed;
- (iii) minimum one specialist doctor or one clinical teacher in each of Kayachikitsa, Panchakarma, Shalya, Shalakya, Prasutievam Stri Roga, and Kaumarbhritya departments for working in the college hospital;



- (iv) a library with five thousand books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in Schedule-VI of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
- (v) well-equipped and furnished three lecture halls and teaching departments, laboratories and museums, essential for first, second and third professional years of teaching as specified in Schedule I-VII of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
- (vi) minimum one hundred and fifty species of medicinal plants and a herbarium-cum-demonstration hall in the medicinal plant garden;
- (vii) all the hospital staff shall be as specified in Schedule - IV of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
- (viii) there shall be a Teaching Pharmacy (Rasayanashala) and quality Testing Laboratory attached to Department of Rasashastra evam Bhaishajya Kalpana, with minimum area as specified in Schedule-II and equipment as specified in Schedule-VII in Schedule - IV of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012 for preparation of medicine as per syllabus; and
- (ix) it is mandatory to have web based and CRC (Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.

(d) Before the admission of the fourth batch of students, the college shall have-

- (i) there shall be a functional Ayurveda hospital having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the subregulation(2) of regulation 7 of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
- (ii) all teachers with the requisite qualification as specified in Regulation 8 and non-teaching staff as specified in Schedule-VI of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard



Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012, which are required for the first, second, third and fourth professional years of teaching and training shall be appointed;

- (iii) all infrastructure and manpower requirements of college, hospital and other units in accordance with as specified in these regulations 4 to 11 of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012,
 - (iv) a library with seven thousand and five hundred books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in Schedule-VI of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
 - (v) a fully developed medicinal plants garden as specified in Schedule - III of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
 - (vi) fully functional laboratories and pharmacy with drug testing facilities as specified in Schedule III of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012;
 - (vii) assured round the clock availability of medical services including medicines, paramedical staff, doctors and emergency management in the hospital; and
 - (viii) it is mandatory to have web based and CRC (Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.
- (2) (a) The permission to establish a new medical college and admissions to the students shall be granted initially for a period of one year and shall be renewed on yearly basis subject to verification of achievement of annual targets as specified above in sub-regulation (1) of Indian Medicine Central Council (Minimum Standard Requirements of Ayurveda Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2012.
- (b) It shall be the responsibility of the college to apply to the Central Council for purpose of renewal six months prior to the expiry of the initial permission.
- (c) This process of renewal permission shall continue till such time the establishment of the new medical college is completed for passing-out of the first batch.



(3) The person or Medical College who applies under Section 13A of the IMCC Act, 1970 for establishment of new medical college, opening of new or higher course of study or training and increase of admission capacity, shall be required to maintain web based and CRC (Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff, hospital staff and web linked computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-patient department and In-patient department of the hospital.



MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.S.M.S COURSE

Course code: 005

(Subject to modification made by KUHS based on Siddha Apex Council from time to time)

1. General description of the course

No.	Item & Description
1.1	Title of the Course SIDDHA MARUTHUVA ARIGNAR (Bachelor of Siddha Medicine and Surgery) abbreviated as “B.S.M.S”
1.2	Aim of the course The Bachelor of Siddha education shall aim at producing graduates of profound scholarship having deep basis of Siddha with scientific knowledge in accordance with fundamentals with extensive practical training.
1.3	Objective of the Course To produce efficient physicians and surgeons of Siddha system, fully competent to serve the healthcare services of the country.
1.4	Admission Capacity As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council(Annual intake minimum 60 /Maximum100)
1.5	Duration of the Course: 4 ½ years + 1 year Compulsory Rotatory Internship The maximum period to complete the course successfully; As per KUHS General Academic regulations double the duration of the course (9 years) excluding internship.
1.6	Academic Eligibility As per Academic Regulation of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. No candidate shall be eligible for admission unless - He/She has attained the age of 17 years on or before 31st December of the year of his/her admission in the first year of the course and not more than of 25 years on or before 31st December of the year of admission in the first year of the course. Provided that the upper age limit may be relaxed by 5 years to SC, ST,OBC and other physically handicapped candidates. - The candidate must have passed intermediate (10+2) or its equivalent examination recognised by the concerned State Government and Education Board with the subjects Physics, Chemistry, Biology and English individually and must have



	obtained a minimum of fifty per cent marks taken together in Physics, Chemistry and Biology at the aforesaid qualifying examination in the case of General category and 40 per cent marks in the case of the of SC, ST and OBC. iii. The candidate must have passed Tamil as one of the subjects in the 10th standard or in Higher Secondary class. iv. The candidate who not covered under clause(iii) shall have to study Tamil as a subject during first professional session v. Candidates with benchmark disabilities as specified under the Rights of person with Disabilities Act,2016 (49 of 2016),the minimum qualifying marks in the said qualifying examination in Physics , Chemistry and Biology shall be 45 per cent for General category and 40 per cent for the Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes. vi. There shall be a uniform national level entrance examination for admission to under-graduate course in each academic year and shall be conducted by an authority designated by Central Government vii. For foreign national candidate any other equivalent qualification to be approved by the Central Government may be allowed and clause (vi) shall not be applicable for said foreign national candidate. viii. No candidate shall be admitted to BSMS Degree Course if he is blind, deaf or dumb ix. Relaxation of marks for SC/ST and SEBC candidates as per Govt. Norms.
1.7	Mode of Selection The Selection of students for the B.S.M.S course shall be made based on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/ Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of apex Council of Siddha.
1.8	Allotting Authority Agency approved by Govt.of India/Govt of Kerala /KUHS from time to time
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt.of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study KUHS approved syllabus from time to time prepared based on apex Council of Siddha norms.



1.10.1	1st year (First Professional B.S.M.S.) (Twelve months course period) - Siddha Maruthuva Adippadai Thathuvangalum Varalarum [History and Fundamental Principles of Siddha Medicine] - Tamil Language or Communicative English (wherever applicable) - Uyir Vedhiyiyal (Bio-Chemistry) - Maruthuva Thavaralyal (Medicinal Botany and Pharmacognosy) and - Nunnuyiriyal (Micro Biology)
1.10.2	2nd year (Second Professional B.S.M.S.) (Twelve months) - UdalKoorugal (Anatomy) Paper I - UdalKoorugal (Anatomy) Paper II - UdalThathuvam (Physiology) Paper I - UdalThathuvam (Physiology) Paper II - Gunapadam-Marunthiyal(Pharmacology)PaperI-Mooligai(MateriaMedica-Plant Kingdom) - Gunapadam-Marunthiyal (Pharmacology)Paper II-Thathu and Jeevam (MateriaMedica-Metals,Minerals and Animal Kingdom) - Gunapadam-Marunthakkaviyal(Pharmaceuticals) Paper I - Gunapadam-Marunthakkaviyal(Pharmaceuticals) Paper II
1.10.3	3rd year (Third Professional B.S.M.S.) (Twelve months) - Noi Naadal -Paper I (Siddha Pathology) - Noi Naadal -Paper II (Principles of Modern Pathology) - Noi Anugavidhi Ozhukkam (Hygiene and Community Medicine including National Health Policies and Statistics) - Sattam Saarntha Maruthuvamum Nanju Maruthuvamum (Forensic Medicine and Toxicology) and - Research Methodology and Medical Statistics
1.10.4	4th year (Final Professional) (Eighteen months) - Maruthuvam (Medicine) - Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam (Varmam Therapy, External



	Therapy and Special medicine) iii. Aruvai, Thol Maruthuvam (Surgery including Dentistry and Dermatology) iv. Sool, Magalir Maruthuvam (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) and v. Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam (Paediatrics)
1.10.5	5th year Not applicable
1.10.6	Internship Duration of Compulsory Rotatory Internship shall be 1 year and the student shall be eligible to join the Compulsory Internship Programme after passing all the subjects from first to the final professional examinations and the internship programme shall be started after the declaration of the result of final professional examination. The internship programme and time distribution shall be as per the regulations of Statutory Council from time to time.
1.10.7	Medium of instruction & examination English
1.11	Controlling Authorities Govt.of India/Govt. of Kerala /apex Council of Siddha /KUHS
1.12	Council Registration With Travancore Cochin Medical Council for Indian System of Medicine after successful completion of the course for provisional registration and after successful completion of internship for permanent registration
1.13	Availability of the Course Under KUHS Visit www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies MD (Siddha) &PG Diploma Courses .All other courses where BSMS is approved as a basic qualification

2. Minimum requirements to apply for establishing an institution to start B.S.M.S. course

No.	Item & Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for establishing an institution
2.1.1	<i>The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria.</i> i. The Institution shall be one fully equipped (with essential provisions for supporting the course) to impart education in Siddha.



	ii. Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex Council (before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be).
2.1.2	<i>The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by:</i> As per 2.1.2 of General MSR of KUHS i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria.</i> As per 2.1.3 of General MSR of KUHS
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> As per 2.1.4 of General MSR of KUHS
2.2	Land Requirement i. Not less than 3 acres, for an intake capacity up to 60 seats. ii. For intake capacity from sixty-one to hundred seats, the land shall not be less than 5 acres. For further details refer 3.1
2.3	Hospital Requirement An established functional Siddha Hospital with minimum 2 year of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by the Apex Council.
2.3.1	<i>Owner ship</i> i. The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period of not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of State Government or Union territory and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease. ii. Hospital Facility: The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all



	facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulations of the Statutory Council.															
2.3.2	<i>Bed Strength with % of occupancy</i> The ratio of students with number of beds, In-Patient Department bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:1, 40% and 1:2, respectively, as given in Table below. The distance between two beds in general ward shall not be less than one and a half meter.															
	<table><tr><td>Student intake capacity per year</td><td>Minimum number of beds in In-Patient Department on the 1:1 student-patient ratio</td><td>Minimum per day average number of patients in In-Patient department during last one calendar year (365 days) (40% bed occupancy)</td><td>Minimum per day average number of patients in Out-Patient Department during last one calendar year (300days) (1:2 student - patient ratio)</td></tr><tr><td>≤ 60</td><td>60 beds</td><td>24</td><td>120</td></tr><tr><td>61-100</td><td>100 beds</td><td>40</td><td>200</td></tr></table>				Student intake capacity per year	Minimum number of beds in In-Patient Department on the 1:1 student-patient ratio	Minimum per day average number of patients in In-Patient department during last one calendar year (365 days) (40% bed occupancy)	Minimum per day average number of patients in Out-Patient Department during last one calendar year (300days) (1:2 student - patient ratio)	≤ 60	60 beds	24	120	61-100	100 beds	40	200
Student intake capacity per year	Minimum number of beds in In-Patient Department on the 1:1 student-patient ratio	Minimum per day average number of patients in In-Patient department during last one calendar year (365 days) (40% bed occupancy)	Minimum per day average number of patients in Out-Patient Department during last one calendar year (300days) (1:2 student - patient ratio)													
≤ 60	60 beds	24	120													
61-100	100 beds	40	200													
2.3.3	<i>IP/OP</i> i. For sixty bedded hospitals- A minimum per day average of 24 IP Patients and 120 OP Patients and ii. For 100 bedded hospitals- A minimum per day average of 40 IP Patients and 200 OP Patients															
2.3.4	<i>Departments needed</i> Out-Patient Department: The hospital shall have minimum six following Out-Patient Departments, namely:- i. Maruthuvam (Medicine) ii. Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam (Varmam Therapy, External Therapy and Special Medicine) iii. Sool, Magalir Maruthuvam (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) iv. Aruvai, Thol Maruthuvam (Surgery and Dermatology) v. Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam (Paediatrics) and vi. Avasara Maruthuvam (Casualty)															



	In-Patient Department: The In-Patient Department of the hospital shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under –			
	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	60 beds	100 beds
	i. Maruthuvam (Medicine) and ii. Varmam, Pura Maruthuvam and Sirappu Maruthuvam (Varmam Therapy, External Therapy and Special Medicine)	50% beds	30	50
	iii. Sool, Magalir Maruthuvam (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) and iv. Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam (Paediatrics)	25% beds	15	25
	v. Aruvai, Thol Maruthuvam (Surgery and Dermatology)	25% beds	15	25
2.3.5	<i>Exclusive requirement for the course</i> The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception/registration, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, separate Thokkanam/Varmam therapy section for male and female, Karanool therapy section, Minor Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the concerned State or Union territory or local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission or clearance to the Central Government and the Central Council.			
2.3.6	<i>Exclusive Equipment/labs needed for the course</i> The hospital shall possess required equipment, machinery etc. in the hospital laboratories, pharmacy and other units of the hospital in sufficient numbers as per the norms of the Apex Council from time to time(Annexure VIII)			
2.3.7	<i>Hospital Staff needed</i> The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff as per the norms of Apex Council from time to time. (Annexure VI& VII)			



2.3.8	<i>Distance from Teaching Institution</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 19th Feb 2013) in the same campus.
2.4	Infrastructure Requirement(Annexure I & II)
2.4.1	<i>College and Hospital Building</i> i. The college and hospital shall have the total constructed area of 2000 sq.m each for intake capacity up to 60 seats. ii. The college and hospital which have intake capacity of 61-100 seats shall have the total constructed area of 4000sq.m and 3500 sq.m respectively
2.4.2	<i>Hostels</i> Shall full fill criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS/ Apex Council
2.5	Clinical Requirement
2.5.1	<i>Out Patients</i> i. For sixty bedded hospitals- A minimum of 120 OP Patients and ii. For 100 bedded hospitals- A minimum of 200 OP Patients a. The attached hospital OPD shall have the constructed area of 300 square meters for intake capacity up to 60 seats. b. The attached hospital OPD which has intake capacity of 61-100 seats shall have the constructed area of 500 square meters. Maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department. Also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports.
2.5.2	<i>In Patients</i> i. For sixty bedded hospitals- A minimum of 24 IP Patients ii. For 100 bedded hospitals- A minimum of 40 IP Patients a. The attached hospital IPD shall have the constructed area of 1000 square meters for intake capacity up to 60 seats. b. The attached hospital IPD which has intake capacity of sixty-one to hundred seats shall have the constructed area of 1850 square meters. Maintain computerised Central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in In-Patient Departments. Also maintain the Department-wise In-Patient



	Department records, separate case papers of In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register, duty roaster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates etc.	
2.5.3	<i>Specialty cases</i> Not applicable	
2.6	Man Power requirement Phase wise/year wise specific requirements of new college (Annexure VII)	
2.6.1	<i>Teaching</i> Annexure(III& VII)	
2.6.2	<i>Non Teaching</i>	Annexure IV& VII
2.6.2.1	<i>Technical</i>	
2.6.2.2	<i>Ministerial</i>	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	<i>State/Central Government</i> i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government [As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)], or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	<i>Statutory Councils</i> The institution shall get the permission from the apex Council to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University	
2.8	Other Requirements The Institution should submit the following documents (mentioned under item from 2.8.1 to 2.8.8) along with the application form.	
2.8.1	<i>Resolution of the Trust</i> Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested.	



2.8.2	<i>Detailed Project Proposal</i> The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council of Siddha and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	<i>Legal Documents</i> Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. i. Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; ii. Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. iii. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; iv. A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; v. A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; vi. Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management vii. Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. viii. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.
2.8.4	<i>Financial Statement</i> Attach attested copy of Audited Balance Sheet of the applicant entity for Non Governmental Organisations for the previous 3 (three) years and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government.
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Government</i> The essentiality certificate issued by Government regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.



2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	<i>Undertakings</i> As per 2.8.8 of General MSR of KUHS
2.9	<i>Time & Mode of Application</i> As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	<i>Application Fee</i> As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> - The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. - KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. - Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	<i>Perspective Plan of KUHS</i> Background information to be provided with the application.



3. Minimum Standards / Requirements to start the course

3.1	Land for the Institution
3.1.1	<i>Ownership of land</i> The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than 99 years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the State Government and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> i. Not less than 3 acres, for an intake capacity up to 60 seats. ii. For intake capacity from sixty-one to hundred seats, the land shall not be less than 5 acres.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple plots</i> i. In a single piece of land for an intake capacity up to 60 seats. ii. For intake capacity from 61-100 seats, the land shall be in not more than two plots. The plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> Not more than two plots at a distance not exceeding 2 kilometres (for 61-100 intake capacity)
3.1.5	<i>Approval Certificates from local authorities</i> The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings in the same campus.
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, and Hostels etc.



3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas
3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute
3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt.norms.
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> All the Siddha institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> Maintain playground in the college premises. It Can be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i> Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	Infrastructure for the college (annexure II)
3.2.1	<i>Total plinth area Required</i> i. The college shall have the constructed area of 2000 square meters for intake capacity up to sixty seats. ii. The college which have intake capacity of sixty-one to hundred seats shall have the constructed area of 4000 square meters.
3.2.2	<i>Approved Plan for the Building</i> Attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground and other facilities approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.
3.2.3	<i>Lecture Halls with teaching aids(Annexure VII)</i> There shall be 2 Lecturer halls of 80 sq. mt. for 60 students and 160 sq.mt. area for 61 to 100 students with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans/coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferable theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor.



3.2.4	<i>Examination Hall</i> Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex Council and KUHS from time to time. - A large hall having the area of not less than 150 sq. meter area for intake up to sixty seats and 300 sq meter area for intake from sixty-one to hundred seats shall be available within the college premises with adequate electrical and sitting arrangement. - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. - In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	<i>Auditorium/Multipurpose hall</i> - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops examinations etc. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.6	<i>Common Room</i> Separate common rooms for boys and girls having not less than 50 sq. meter area for intake up to sixty seats and 100 sq meter area for intake from sixty-one to hundred seats with sitting arrangements and toilets shall be available.



3.2.7	Staff Rooms - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting College Council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional ethics committee etc.(Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities) - There should be adequate sitting arrangements for the teaching staff / Non-teaching staff in the concerned Department/Office. - Gender specific toilet facilities shall be provided. - Office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone
3.2.8	Administrative Block - Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room ,Central store and separate toilets for gents and ladies. - There shall be an area of not less than 150 sq. meter area for intake up to sixty seats and 300 sq meter area for intake from sixty-one to hundred seats.
3.2.9	Central Store A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipment and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college, properly lighted and well-ventilated.
3.2.10	Laboratories(Annexure IX) There shall be adequate laboratory facility essential for the first professional year of teaching. (1. Uyir Vedhiyal–Biochemistry [under the Dept. Of Udal Thathuvam (Physiology)], 2. Maruthuva ThavaraIyal – Medicinal Botany &Pharmacognosy [under the Department of Gunapadam Marunthiyal (Pharmacology)] 3. Nunnuyiriyal-Microbiology)[under the Department of Noi Naadal and Noi Mudhal Naadal (Pathology)]



	Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins.			
3.2.11	Departmental Library Each Department shall be provided with Departmental library			
3.2.12	Toilets Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins (sanitary napkin incinerator) must be available in the female toilets.			
3.2.13	Garage Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.			
3.2.14	Canteen Canteen facility with seating arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises with proper light arrangement, fans or coolers and toilet facilities. 50 Sq.Mt area for up to 60 intake capacity and 100 Sq.Mt for 61-100 intake capacity.			
3.2.15	Transportation Facilities College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.			
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids Room may be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.			
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.			
3.2.18	Herbal Garden A medicinal plants garden covering over 2500 sq.m of land and 4000 sq.m of land for 60 seats and 61-100 seats respectively with plantation of minimum 100 species of medicinal plants (Annexure II &VII)			
3.3	Man Power Requirement (Annexure III, IV, V & VII)			
3.3.1	Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification, age & Experience required)			
		Upto 60	61-100 intake	
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	1	
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	1(desirable)	-	



3.3.1.3	Professor	-	1	Annexure III,V&VII
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor/Reader		1	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor/Lecturer	5	6	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	-		
3.3.1.7	Tutor	-		
3.3.1.8	Clinical Teachers	5	5	
3.3.1.9	Year wise split up	Annexure VII		
3.3.2	<i>Administrative staff</i>			
	Administrative Officer, Office Supdt. PA to Principal, Accountant/Cashier, DEO/Comp Asst,Clerk, Store Keeper Office/Class room Attender etc		As per Annexure IV,VII	
3.3.3	<i>Laboratory Staff</i>			
	Lab Instructor, Lab Technician etc			
3.3.4	<i>Library staff</i>			
	Librarian, Attender etc			
3.3.5	<i>Technical staff</i> Electrician, Plumber & Mechanic etc		As per Physical Space .One Staff for 9000 Sq.ft	
3.3.6	<i>Supporting staff</i> Cleaning Staff, Security staff & Driver etc			
3.4	Equipments& instruments		As per Annexure IX	
3.5	Laboratory		As per Annexure IX Uyirvedhiyal Lab Maruthuva ThavaraIyal Lab Nunnuyiriyal Lab	
3.6	Library (Annexure VII) A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity and eighty persons for 61-100 intake capacity, with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian’s room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.			



3.6.1	Total Area required 100 sq meter area for up to sixty intake capacity and 200 sq meter area for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity.
3.6.2	Reception & waiting Shall have separate reception and waiting area
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter Shall have separate property and issue counter
3.6.4	Reading Room Library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.5	Staff Reading Room Shall have separate reading room for teachers and staff with seating capacity for at least ten persons. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.
3.6.6	Reference section Shall have separate reference section
3.6.7	Journal section Shall have separate journal section
3.6.8	Photo copying section Shall have photocopier facility.
3.6.9	Internet/computer facility Shall have adequate internet /computer facility.
3.6.10	Room for Librarian Shall have Librarian's room.
3.6.11	Books needed for UG (Annexure VII) The library shall have two thousand five hundred books of different titles of Siddha, Modern medicine and Allied sciences at the time of first admission of students. The number of books shall increase to five thousand before the admission of Second and Third batches of students and seven thousand five hundred before the admission of fourth batch of students. The college with existence for five years or more shall have ten thousand books.
3.6.12	Journals needed Shall have at least 10 journals including Siddha, Modern medicine and Allied sciences.



3.7	Hostels (Separate hostel for boys and girls) Shall full fill criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS
3.8	Parent hospital
3.8.1	Land i. The attached hospital shall have the constructed area of two thousand square meters for intake capacity up to sixty seats. ii. The attached hospital which has intake capacity of sixty-one to hundred seats shall have the constructed area of three thousand and five hundred square meters.
3.8.2	Infra structure (<i>Annexure I</i>) The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception/registration, patient's waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical record-room, Thokkanam/Varmam section for male and female, Karanool therapy section, Minor Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty rooms for Doctors, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital.
3.8.3	Departments Out-Patient Department: The hospital shall have minimum six following Out-Patient Departments, namely:- i. Maruthuvam (Medicine) ii. Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam (Varmam Therapy, External Therapy and Special Medicine) iii. Sool, Magalir Maruthuvam (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) iv. Aruvai, Thol Maruthuvam (Surgery and Dermatology) v. Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam (Paediatrics) vi. Avasara Maruthuvam (Casualty). In-Patient Department: The In-Patient Department of the hospital shall have separate male and female wards as under – i. Maruthuvam (Medicine) ii. Varmam, Pura Maruthuvam and Sirappu Maruthuvam (Varmam Therapy, External Therapy and Special Medicine) iii. Sool, Magalir Maruthuvam (Obstetrics and Gynaecology)



	iv. Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam (Paediatrics) v. Aruvai, Thol Maruthuvam (Surgery and Dermatology)
3.8.4	<i>Man power</i> All staff required for a fully functional hospital shall be appointed (Annexure VI& VII)
3.8.5	<i>Clinical material</i> The hospital shall maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. The hospital shall also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, birth and death registers etc.
3.8.6	<i>Laboratories</i> Well-equipped with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Micro-biology in the hospital complex with sufficient infrastructure and manpower for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and haematological investigations and Siddha diagnostic techniques on the patients referred from Out-Patient and In-Patient Departments of the hospital. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other diagnostic tools for ECG etc. shall be provided.
3.8.7	<i>Equipment</i> The hospital shall maintain required equipment in the Out-Patient Department, In-Patient Department, Minor Operation Theatre, Laboratory, etc.(Annexure VIII)



ANNEXURE I

(Clause 2.4 & 3.8.2)

Infrastructure Requirement of an attached Hospital of a Siddha College(Schedule I)

Sl.No.	Particulars	Built up area (in sq.mt.)	
		Up to sixty students intake	Sixty-one to hundred students intake
1	2	3	4
I.	Total constructed area of hospital building	2,000	3500
II.	Hospital Administration Block:	100	150
1.	Superintendent room		
2.	Deputy Superintendent room		
3.	Medical Officer's (for 2 Resident Medical Officer/ Resident Surgical Officer)		
4.	Matron room		
5.	Assistant Matron room (for 2)		
6.	Reception and Registration		
III.	Out-Patient Departments (OPD)		
1.	Maruthuvam OPD		
2.	Varmam, and Sirappumaruthuvam OPD with Yoga demonstration area		
3.	Sool, Magalir Maruhuvam OPD toilet and Examination Room		
4.	Aruvai, Maruthuvam OPD with toilet and wash room		
5.	KuzhandhaiMaruhuvam OPD	300	500
6.	Avasaramaruthuvam (Casualty) section with toilet and wash basin		
7.	Dressing and First Aid Room, Kaaranool therapy room		
8.	Dispensary		
9.	Waiting Space for patients		
10.	Store		
11.	Separate Male and Female Toilets for patients and Staff		



IV.	In-Patient Department (IPD)		
1.	Maruthuvam Male Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
2.	Maruthuvam Female Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
3.	Varmam, and Sirappumaruthuvam Male Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
4.	Varmam, and Sirappumaruthuvam Female Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
5.	Sool, MagalirMaruthuvam Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
6.	Aruvai, Maruthuvam Male Ward with attached toilet and bath room	1000	1850
7.	Aruvai, TholMaruthuvam Female Ward with attached toilet and bath room	—	
8.	KuzhandhaiMaruthuvam Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
9	Doctors' duty room one for each department with attached toilet and bath		
10	Nursing staff duty rooms, one in each ward with attached toilet-bath		
11	. Store room for linen, etc		
V.	Operation Theatres Block	150	250
1.	Minor Operation Theatre		
2.	Labour Room with attached toilet and bath room		
3.	Neonatal care room		
4.	Central Sterilization or autoclave unit		
5.	Scrub room		
6.	Two Recovery room		
7.	Doctor's duty room with attached toilet and bath room		
8.	Interns or house officer or resident doctors room with attached toilet and bath room		



9.	Nursing staff room with attached toilet and bath room		
VI.	Varmam, Block::	175	300
1.	2.Varmam Arai (Female) 3.Thokkanam Arai (Male) 4.Thokkanam Arai (Female) 5.Neeravi Kuliya Arai (Male) 6.Neeravi Kuliya Arai (Female) 7.Peechu Arai(Male) 8.Peechu Arai(Female) 9.AttaiViduthal, Chuttigai etc. 10.Kaara nool therapy room		
2.	Varmam, Puramaruthuvam therapist or Physician's room		
3.	store room		
4.	Attached toilet-baths for males and for females with wash basin and geyser facility in each, which will be in addition to the toilets of wards.		
VII.	Clinical Laboratory:	100	150
	Well equipped and spacious area with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Microbiology. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other latest diagnostic facilities such as ECG also shall be provided		
VIII.	Radiology or Sonography section Radiology chamber with X-ray room, Dark room, film drying room, store room , USG room, patients waiting and dressing room,reception/registration/report room	50	100
IX.	Hospital Kitchen and Canteen:	100	150
X.	Store Room	25	50
	TOTAL	2,000	3,500



Note:

1. The above indicated subdivided area among various components may vary within plus or minus twenty per cent but the total area of attached hospital shall be as per the area mentioned in the clause 2.4.1.
2. The breakup of built up area requirement of the attached hospital of a Siddha College with annual intake capacity of sixty-one to hundred students shall correspondingly increase keeping in view the total requirement of area as mentioned in the clause 2.4.1.
3. The requirement of attached toilet with Out-Patient Department for the colleges shall be applicable for the colleges established after the 19th February, 2013.
4. For conditional permission, total constructed area of attached hospital of the college may vary within plus or minus twenty percent as per the area mentioned in the clause 2.4.1.

Schedule I - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Siddha Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 18-12/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE II

(Clause 2.4, 3.2 & 3.2.18)

INFRASTRUCTURE REQUIREMENT OF A SIDDHA COLLEGE (SCHEDULE II)

S.No.	Particulars	Built up area (in square meter)	
		Up to sixty students intake	Sixty-one to hundred students intake
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
	Total constructed area of college building	2,000	4,000
(1)	Administrative Section: Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee Room, Clerk's room and Accounts section, Record room, Central Store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.	150	300
(2)	Lecturer Halls: There shall be 5 Lecturer Halls of 80 sq.mt. for 60 students and 5 Lecture Halls for above 61 to 100 students, of 160 sq.mt. area, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans/coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferable theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor.	400	800
(3)	Seminar/ Conference/ Examination Hall: A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, examination, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities.	150	300
(4)	Library: A library shall have seating capacity for 50 students for 60 intake and 80 students for 100 intake, adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier/video room computer with printer and internet	100	200



	facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans/coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. The library shall have 2500 books of different titles of Siddha i, modern medicine and allied sciences at the time of first admission of students. The number of books shall increase to five thousand before the admission of second and third batches of students and seven thousand five hundred before the admission of fourth batch of students. The college with existence for five years or more shall have ten thousand books.		
(5)	Teaching Departments: There shall be 13 Teaching Departments each with rooms for teachers, a small departmental library, a small office, working accommodation for non-teaching staff and a museum or laboratory or dissection hall or tutorial room as per requirement of individual department	Total 1200 sq.mt. and break up may be as follows:	Total 2400 sq.mt. and break up may be as follows:
	Department wise area requirement shall be as under:- i. Siddha MaruthuvaMoolathathuvam Department plus Departmental library cum tutorial room;	50	100
	ii. Udalkoorugal Department with Dissection Hall having proper ventilation room for students with adequate lockers and wash basins, an embalming room with a storage tank or freezer for four dead bodies and Udalkoorugal (Anatomy) museum with optional micro-anatomy laboratory;	175	350
	iii. Udalthathuvam Department plus Physiology) laboratory and Biochemistry Laboratory;;	175	350
	iv. GunapadamMarunthiyal (Siddha Pharmacology and Pharmacognosy) Department plus Herbarium-cum Medicinal botany museum and Pharmacognosy and Pharmacology labs	100	200
	v. Gunapadam Marunthuseimuriyal (Siddha Pharmaceuticals)	75	150
	vi. Noinaadal Department plus Noinaadal (Pathology) Laboratory	75	150



	vii. Varmam, Sirappu Maruthuvam Department plus Yoga Hall either in college or in the hospital;	50	100
	viii. Sattam Saarntha Maruthuvamum Nanju Maruthuvamum Department plus museum cum tutorial room	50	100
	ix. Maruthuvam Department and tutorial room	50	100
	x. Kuzhandhaimaruthuvam Department and tutorial room;	50	100
	xi. Aruvai, Maruthuvam Department plus museum cum tutorial room and Experimental Surgery Laboratory	75	150
	xii. Noianugavidhi Department plus museum cum tutorial room;	50	100
	xiii. Sool, magalirMaruthuvam department and tutorial room; and	50	100
(6)	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory: The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Siddha Medicines like Chooranam, Mathirai, Mezhugu, Rasayanam etc., a raw drugs store and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching	100	200
(7)	Common Rooms: Separate common rooms for boys and girls with adequate space and sitting arrangement shall be available	50 for boys + 50 for girls	100 for boys + 100 for girls
(8)	Canteen: Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about 100 persons shall be available in the college premise.	50	100
	Total	2,000	4,000

Note:

1. The above indicated subdivided area among various components may vary within plus or minus twenty per cent but the total area of a Siddha College shall be as per the area mentioned in clause 2.4.1.
2. For conditional permission, total constructed area of the college may vary within plus or minus twenty per cent as per the area mentioned in clause 2.4.1.



Allied infrastructure requirements of a Siddha college (Clause 3.2.18) - Schedule-III

Sl. No.	Particulars	Area (in square meter)	
		Up to sixty students	Sixty-one to hundred students
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
(1)	Herbal garden: A well- developed medicinal plant garden with two hundred fifty species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of twenty-five to fifty square meter area shall exist with the college	2500	4000

Schedule II, III - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Siddha Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 18-12/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE III

(Appendix 2.6.1 and 3.3)

DETAILS OF TEACHING STAFF IN A SIDDHA COLLEGE (SCHEDULE-V)

Teaching Department (1)	Requirement of teaching staff					
	Upto 60 students (2)			From 61 to 100 students (3)		
	Prof.	Reader	Lecturer	Prof.	Reader	Lecturer
1.Siddha Maruthuva Moolathathuvam	1	or 1	1 Siddha + 1 Tamizh / English	1	1	1 Siddha + 1 Tamizh / English
2.Udal Koorugal (Anatomy)	1	or 1	1	1	1	1
3.Udal Thathuvam (Physiology)	1	or 1	1 Siddha + 1 Biochemist	1	1	1 Siddha + 2 Biochemist
4.Gunapadam - Marunthiyal (Pharmacology)	1	or 1	1Siddha + 1 Botanist/Pharmoco gnosist	1	1	1 Siddha + 1 Botanist/Phar mocognosist
5. Gunapadam - Marunthakaviyal (Pharmaceuticals)	1	or 1	1	1	1	2
6.Noī Naadal and Noī MudhalNaadal (Pathology)	1	or 1	1	1	1	1
7.Sattam Saarntha Maruthuvamum NanjuMaruthuvamum (Forensicmedicine and Toxicology)	1	or 1	1	1	1	1
8.Sool and MagalirMaruthuvam(Obstetri cs and Gynaecology)	1	or 1	1	1	1	1
9.Maruthuvam (Medicine)	1	or 1	1	1	1	1
10Aruvai, Maruthuvam (Surgery)	1	or 1	1	1	1	1



11.Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam(Peadiatrics)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
12.Varmam, Sirappumaruthuvam (Varmamand Special Medicine)	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
13.NoI AnugaaVidhi (Hygiene) Including Research Methodology and Medical Statistics	1 or 1	1	1	1	1
	13	17	13	13	19
	30		45		

Teaching Staff: There shall be minimum thirty full time teachers and forty-five full time teachers appointed on regular basis for admissions of up to sixty students and sixty-one to hundred students respectively with the addition of ten part time teachers (eight teachers of Modern Medicine, one Yoga teacher and one Bio statistician as specified in the Schedule-V.

Note:

- (i) One yoga teacher in the department of Varma, Puramaruthuvam, One Bio statistician to teach Research Methodology and Medical Statistics and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine as specified at Annexure VI (Sl. Nos. 14 to 22) shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis..
- (ii) The requirement of part time teachers shall be minimum any five as mentioned above in point for conditional permission to undertake admission for particular academic session.
- (iii) The deficiency of teachers for up to sixty intake capacity shall not exceed more than ten percent of total requirement with availability of minimum one teacher in each of thirteen Departments. The total number of Higher Faculty shall not be less than ten Professors or Readers distributed in minimum ten Departments. This relaxation is for seeking conditional permission to undertake admission for particular academic session. For example- the college having up to sixty seats intake capacity shall have minimum twenty-seven total faculties, out of which minimum ten Professors or Readers covering not less than ten Departments.
- (iv) The deficiency of total teachers for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity shall not exceed more than ten per cent of total requirement and deficiency of higher faculty shall not exceed more than twenty per cent of total teachers with availability of minimum one Higher faculty



and one Lecturer in each of thirteen Departments. The total number of Higher Faculty shall not be less than seventeen. This relaxation is for seeking conditional permission to undertake admission for particular academic session. For example, the college having sixty-one to hundred seats intake capacity shall have minimum forty total faculties covering all thirteen Departments, out of which minimum seventeen Professors or Readers covering thirteen Departments.

- (v) Wherever additional Professors or Readers are available in the department, the additional Professor may be considered against the requirement of Reader or Lecturer and additional Reader may be considered against the requirement of Lecturer. For example- in a college with intake capacity from sixty-one to hundred under graduate seats, if there are three Professors or one Professor and two Readers or one Professor, one Reader and one Lecturer against the requirement of one Professor, one Reader and one Lecturer in the Department of Udal Koorugal, the college is fulfilling the requirement of faculty in this department and there is no shortcoming of faculty in this department.

(As per Schedule V as prescribed by Central Council of Indian Medicine (Indian Medicine Central Council – Requirements of Minimum Standard for under graduate Siddha colleges and attached hospitals) Regulations 2016, Ref: 18-12/2016 Siddha- MSR- gazette notified on 07-11-2016))

Schedule V - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Siddha Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 18-12/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE IV

(Appendix 2.6.2 & 3. 3)

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF OF A SIDDHA COLLEGE (SCHEDULE-VI)

2.6	<i>Technical and other staff (As per Statutory Council norms)</i>		
	Department	Post	Requirement
2.6.1	Library	Librarian	1
		Assistant Librarian	1
		Library Attendant/Peon	1
2.6.2	College Office	PA to Principal	1
		Clerical staff for administrative, account services	7
2.6.3	Siddha Maruthuva Moola Thathuvam	Attendant	1
2.6.4	Gunapadam- Marunthakaviyal	Lab Technician	1
		Lab Assistant	1
		Attendant	1
2.6.5	Udal Koorugal	Lab Technician	1
		Lab Assistant	1
		Attendant cum Museum Keeper	1
2.6.6	UdalThathuvam	Lab Technician	1
		Attendant	1
2.6.7	Gunapadam- Marunthiyal	Lab Technician	1
		Attendant cum Museum Keeper	1
2.6.8	NoiAnugavidhi	Attendant cum Museum Keeper	1
2.6.9	Noi Nadal Noi Mudal Nadal	Lab Technician	1
		Attendant	1
2.6.10	Sattam Saarntha Maruthuvamum Nanju Maruthuvamum	Attendant cum Museum Keeper	1



2.6.11	Maruthuvam	Attendant cum Museum Keeper	2
	Varmam and Sirappu Maruthuvam		
	Sool Magalir Maruthuvam		
	Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam		
	Aruvai Thol Maruthuvam		
2.6.12	Herbal garden	Gardener	1
		Multipurpose worker	2

Note:

- 1 Sweeper, Cleaning staff, Attendant, Lab Assistant, Data Entry Operator, Multipurpose worker, Electrician, Plumber, Mechanic, Security etc. may be on Contractual basis/ Outsourcing.
- 2 For conditional permission, minimum eighty per cent. of above technical and other staff shall be required(As per Schedule VI as prescribed by Central Council of Indian Medicine (Indian Medicine Central Council – Requirements of Minimum Standard for under graduate Siddha colleges and attached hospitals) Regulations 2016, Ref: 18-12/2016 Siddha- MSR-gazette notified on 07-11-2016)

Schedule-VI - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Siddha Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 18-12/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE V

(Appendix 3.3)

**MINIMUM QUALIFICATION, EXPERIENCE, AGE AND PROMOTION CRITERIA FOR
TEACHING STAFF****A. Essential qualification**

- (i) A Bachelor degree in Siddha from a University or its equivalent as recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act ,1970

and

- (ii) A post– graduate qualification in Siddha recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act,1970

Provided that the teachers who are appointed before the date of the commencement of CCIM gazette notification dated 02-05-2013 with the qualification of Under Graduate degree in Siddha and with a higher qualification in the subject concerned not recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act,1970 shall also be considered eligible in their current designation as per their teaching experience, but they shall be promoted to the next or any other grade only after obtaining Post Graduate degree in Siddha recognised under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970

Any person appointed before the date of commencement of CCIM gazette notification dated 13-10-2006, working in any capacity in the teaching faculty having only a UG degree in Siddha system shall be considered as an eligible teacher and shall be promoted to the next or any other grade only after obtaining PG degree in Siddha system.

and

- (iii) For the Subjects of Tamil, Communicative English, Medicinal Botany and Pharmacognosy, Biochemistry, Anatomy, Physiology, Micro– Biology teachers with Post Graduate degree from a recognised University in the subject concerned may also be appointed.



B. Experience

Qualification for the Post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director):

The qualification and experience for the Post of Professor shall be the same for the post of Principal or Dean or Director.

For the Post of Professor: Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experiences as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject or ten years research experience in regular service in Research Councils of Central Government or State Government or Union territory or University or National Institutions with minimum five papers published in a recognised journal.

For the post of Reader or Associate Professor: Five years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years research experience in regular service in Research Councils of Central Government or State Government or Union territory or University or National Institutions with minimum three papers published in a recognised journal

For the post of Assistant Professor or Lecturer: No teaching experience is required. The age shall not exceed forty five years at the time of first appointment and it may be relaxed for in -service candidates as per rules.

Note: The research experience of regular Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) holder may be considered equivalent to one-year teaching experience.

Age of superannuation of teachers: The age of superannuation of teachers shall be as per the order of Central Government or State Government or University Grant Commission. The retired teachers, fulfilling the eligibility norms of teachers may be re-employed up to the age of sixty-five years as full time teacher.

Annexure V - As prescribed in the regulation 13 of CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Minimum Standards of Education in Indian Medicine) Amendment Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 18-12/2016 Siddha (Syllabus U.G), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE VI

(Clause 2.3.7 & 3.8.4)

REQUIREMENT OF SIDDHA COLLEGE HOSPITAL STAFF (SCHEDULE-IV)

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Post</i>	<i>Requirement</i>
1	Medical Superintendent	1).The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor. OR 2). Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Medical Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1) The qualification shall be BSMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BSMS with 10 years of clinical experience. 2) Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff
3	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments
4	Emergency Medical Officers	Two
5	Resident Medical Officer/Resident Surgical (RMO or RSO)	Five (One of Maruthuvam, One of Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam One of Sool, Magalirmaruthuvam,One of Kuzhandhaimaruthuvam and One of Aruvaimaruthuvam
6	Matron/Nursing Superintendent	One
7	Staff nurses for In Patient Deptt	One for every ten beds
8	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds.
9	Pharmacists	Two
10	Dresser	Two
11	Store Keeper	One
12	Office Staff (for registration, Record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
13	Dark-room Attendant	One



	Modern Medical Staff	
14	Medical Specialist	One part time/on contract
15	Surgical Specialist	One part time/on contract
16	Obstetrician and Gynaecologist	One part time/on contract
17	Pathologist	One part time/on contract
18	Anaesthesiologist	One part time/on contract
19	Ophthalmologist	One part time/on contract
20	Pediatrician	One part time/on contract
21	Radiologist	One (Post-graduate in Allopathic Radiology on contract)
22	Dentist	One part time/on contract
23	X-Ray Technician/ Radiographer	One
24	Physiotherapist	One part time/on contract
Staff for Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam Therapy Section for In-Patient Department (IPD)& Out-Patient Department (OPD)		
25	Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam Specialists	Teachers of Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam teaching department.
26	House Officer or Clinical Registrar or Senior Resident (Siddha)	One
27	Nurses for Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam	Two (One male and One female); in addition to the nurses indicated at S.No.7.
28	Varmam, Puramaruthuvam Assistant	Two male and two female
29	Yoga teacher / Varmam expert / Bone setter	One (from Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam Department)
	Staff of Operation Theatre and Karanool Therapy Section	
30	Aruvaimaruthuvam and karanool Therapy Specialists	Teachers of Aruvai, Tholmaruthuvam department
31	Operation Theatre Attendant	One



32	Dresser	One
33	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at S.No.6).
Labour Room		
34	Sool, Magalirmaruthuvam Specialists	Teachers of Sool, MagalirMaruthuvam department
35	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
36	Laboratory Technicians Two	Two
37	Peon or Attendant	One
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
38	Pharmacy Superintendent	Teacher of Gunapaadam department
39	Peon or Attendant	One
40	Workers	Two
41	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One((Lab Technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
42	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	. Pharmacognosist (Part time)
Total:		Fifty-eight excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above
i. For sixty bedded hospital		Seventy-two excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above
ii. For hundred bedded hospital		

Note :

- i) For hospital with more than sixty beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required.
- ii) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services.
- iii) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock.
- iv) Services of the non-technical staff like Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washer man, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing.
- v) For conditional permission, minimum eighty per cent. of above hospital staff shall be required.

Schedule IV - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Siddha Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 18-12/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE VII

(Clause 2.3.7, 2.6, 2.6.1, 2.6.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.18, 3.3, 3.6, 3.6.11 & 3.8.4)

PHASE-WISE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS OF NEW COLLEGES IN SIDDHA

(1) A Siddha college seeking permission for starting Siddha Maruthuva Arignar (Bachelor of Siddha Medicine and Surgery) Course shall establish infrastructure and manpower as given below:

(a) Before admission of the first batch of students, the college shall have-

- (i) At the time of submission of application, a fully developed hospital building as specified in clause 3.1 & 3.8 with functional Siddha hospital prior two years from the date of application, having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the clause 2.3.2;
- (ii) All teachers with the requisite qualifications as specified in annexure III & V and non-teaching staff as specified in the annexure IV, which are required for first professional year of teaching and training shall be appointed, and wherever there is shortfall of Professors, equal number of Readers shall be appointed;
- (iii) Minimum one specialist doctor or one clinical teacher in each of Maruthuvam; Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam; Sool, Magalir Maruthuvam; Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam and Aruvai Maruthuvam appointed for operating the teaching hospital and the experience of specialist doctor or clinical teacher shall be considered as a teacher from the date of appointment of the specialist doctor or two years prior to submission of application by the applicant to the Central Government to establish a college whichever is lesser
- (iv) A library with two thousand and five hundred books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in the annexure IV.
- (v) Well-equipped and furnished two lecture halls and teaching departments and laboratories and museums essential for the first professional year of teaching as specified in the annexure I to IX.
- (vi) A medicinal plants garden covering over two thousand and five hundred square meter of land and four thousand square meter of land for upto sixty seats and sixty-one to hundred seats respectively with plantation of minimum one hundred species of medicinal plants;
- (vii) All the hospital staff shall be as specified in the annexure VI.



(viii) Web based and CRC(Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central council) linked Computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.

(b) Before the admission of the second batch of students, the college shall have-

- (i) A functional Siddha hospital having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the clause 2.3.2;
- (ii) All teachers with the requisite qualification as specified in annexure III & V and non-teaching staff as specified in the annexure IV, which are required for the first and the second professional years of teaching and training shall be appointed, and wherever there is shortfall of Professors, equal number of Readers shall be appointed;
- (iii) Minimum one specialist doctor or clinical teacher in each of Maruthuvam; Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam; Sool, Magalir Maruthuvam; Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam and Aruvai Maruthuvam departments for working in the college hospital;
- (iv) A library with five thousand books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in the annexure IV;
- (v) Well-equipped and furnished three lecture halls and teaching departments, laboratories and museums, essential for first and second professional years of teaching as specified in the annexure I to IX;
- (vi) Minimum one hundred and fifty species of medicinal plants and a herbarium-cum-demonstration hall in the medicinal plant garden;
- (vii) All the hospital staff shall be as specified in the annexure VI.
- (viii) There shall be a Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory attached to Department of Gunapadam- Marunthiyal (Pharmacology) and Gunapadam- Marunthakaviyal (Pharmaceuticals), with minimum area as specified in annexure-II and equipment as specified in annexure IX, for preparation of medicine as per syllabus
- ix) Web based and CRC (Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.



- (c) Before the admission of third batch of students, the college shall have-
- (i) A functional Siddha hospital having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the clause 2.3.2;
 - (ii) All teachers with the requisite qualification as specified in annexure III & V and non-teaching staff as specified in the annexure IV, which are required for the first, second and third professional years of teaching and training shall be appointed and wherever there is shortfall of Professors, equal number of Readers shall be appointed;
 - (iii) Minimum one specialist doctor or clinical teacher in each of Maruthuvam; Varmam, Puramaruthuvam and Sirappumaruthuvam; Sool, Magalir Maruthuvam; Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam and Aruvai Maruthuvam departments for working in the college hospital;
 - (iv) A library with five thousand books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in the annexure IV;
 - (v) Well-equipped and furnished three lecture halls and teaching departments, laboratories and museums, essential for first, second and third professional years of teaching as specified in the annexure I to IX;
 - (vi) Minimum two hundred species of medicinal plants and a herbarium-cum-demonstration hall in the medicinal plant garden;
 - (vii) All the hospital staff shall be as specified in annexure VI;
 - (viii) A Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory attached to Department of Gunapadam-Maruthiyal (Pharmacology) and Gunapadam-Marunthakaviyal (Pharmaceuticals), with minimum area as specified in annexure -II and equipment as per annexure IX, for preparation of medicine as per syllabus
 - (ix) Web based and CRC (Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.
- (d) Before the admission of the fourth batch of students, the college shall have-
- (i) A functional Siddha hospital having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the clause 2.3.2;



- (ii) All teachers with the requisite qualification as mentioned in annexure III & V and non-teaching staff as specified in the annexure IV, which are required for the first, second, third and fourth professional years of teaching and training shall be appointed;
- (iii) All infrastructure and manpower requirements of college, hospital and other units in accordance with the as specified in the annexures I to IX;
- (iv) A library with seven thousand and five hundred books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in the annexure IV;
- (v) A fully developed medicinal plants garden as specified in annexure II;
- (vi) Fully functional laboratories and pharmacy with drug testing facilities as specified in annexure I to IX;
- (vii) Round the clock availability of medical services including medicines, paramedical staff, doctors and emergency management in the hospital
- (viii) Web based and CRC(Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.

Annexure VII - As prescribed in the regulation 10 of CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Siddha Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 18-12/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE VIII

(Clause 2.3.6& 3.8.7)

Schedule VII (F, G, H)**DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR LABOUR ROOM**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Equipment and Instruments</i>	<i>Required Quantity</i>
Essential		
1.	Shadow less Lamp	One
2.	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3.	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4.	Foetal Toco Cardiograph	One
5.	Radiant Warmer	One
6.	Photo therapy Unit	One
7.	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8.	Patient trolley	Two
9.	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10.	Infantometer	One
11.	Vacuum extractor	One
12.	Foetal Doppler	One
13.	Low cavity forceps	Two
14.	Steriliser	Two
15.	Mackintosh rubber sheet	Assorted
16.	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17.	Baby tray	Two
18.	Nebuliser	One
19.	Foetoscope	Five
20.	Auto Clave	One
21.	Drums	Assorted
22.	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23.	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24.	Pulse Oximeter	One
25.	Resuscitation kit	One



26.	Boyle's apparatus	One
27.	Electrocautery	One
28.	MTP Suction Machine	One
29.	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30.	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31.	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32.	Sims's Speculum	Five
33.	Cysco's Speculum	Five
34.	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35.	Uterine sound	Five
36.	Volsellum	Five
37.	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38.	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39.	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40.	Green armytage forceps	Five
41.	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42.	Kocher's forceps	Five
43.	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito) Each	Five
44.	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45.	Forceps obstetrics	Five
46.	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47.	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48.	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49.	Bladder Sound	Five
50.	B.P. apparatus	Two
Miscellaneous		
51.	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52.	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53.	Towel Clips	Assorted
54.	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55.	Needles	Assorted
56.	Needle holders	Assorted



**DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR MINOR
OPERATION THEATRE**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Equipment and Instruments</i>	<i>Required Quantity</i>
Essential		
1.	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2.	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Four each
3.	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Two each
4.	Drum stand	Two each
5.	IV Stand	Two
6.	Scissors straight (Tailor)	Four
7.	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
8.	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
9.	Pointed scissors	Four
10.	Dissection forceps	Four
11.	Sinus Forceps	Four
12.	Stitching Needle	Twenty
13.	Probes- Assorted size	Five each
14.	Artery Forceps (small, big, Medium)	Four each
15.	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
16.	Autoclave	One
17.	Operation Table	One
18.	Proctoscope – various sizes	Two
19.	Gabrial Syringe	One
20.	Nasal speculum	Four
21.	Ear speculum	Four
22.	Eye wash glasses	Ten
23.	Aural syringe	Assorted
24.	Kaaranool – Medicated Thread	Assorted
25.	Salaagai	Ten
26.	Electric sterilizers	Two
27.	Vaporizer	One
28.	Nebulizer	Two
General		
29.	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted



30	Emergency light	Four
31	Fire Extinguisher	Two
32	BP Apparatus	Two
33	Refrigerator	One
34	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
35	Revolving Stool	Six
36	Vertical BP Instrument	One
37	Rubber catheters	Assorted
Miscellaneous		
38	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
39	Surgical Thread	Assorted
40	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
41	Needle holder	Assorted
42	Kidney trays	Assorted
43	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted

**DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR OUT PATIENT
DEPARTMENTS**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Name of Department</i>	<i>Article required as per norms of CCIM</i>	<i>Required Quantity</i>
1	Maruthuvam – (Medicine)	Essential	
		X-ray viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Two
		Tongue depressor	Ten
		Measuring tape	Two
		Torch	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
2	Varmam, Puramaruthuvam	Essential	
		X-ray viewing Box	One



	and Sirappumaruthuva m (Varmam therapy, External therapy and Special Medicine)	BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Two
		Tongue depressor	Ten
		Torch	One
		Measuring tape	Two
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Knee Hammer	Two
3	Aruvai, Thol Maruthuvam (Surgery, Dermatology)	Essential	
		Stethoscope	Four
		Examination Table	One
		Instruments for anorectal examination	Two sets
		BP Apparatus	Two
		X-ray viewing Box	One
		Cheetle's forceps	Four
		Torch	One
		General	
		Minor OT	Assorted
		Miscellaneous	
		Surgical Blades	Assorted
4	Sool, Magalir Maruthuvam (Obstetrics and Gynaecology)	Essential	
		Weighing machine	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Sim's speculum	Two
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Torch	Two
		X-ray viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Examination Table	One
		Measuring tape	Two



5	Kuzhanthai Maruthuvam (Paediatrics)	Essential	
		Scale (Baby Weighing)	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Examination Table	One
		Scale for height measurement	One
6	Avasara Maruthuvam (Casualty)	Facilities available (Equipment, Instrument, Furniture etc)	Assorted

Schedule VII (F, G, H) - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Siddha Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 18-12/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE IX

(Clause 3.2.10, 3.4 & 3.5)

Schedule VII (A, B, C, D, E)**DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR DISSECTION HALL**

<i>Sl. No</i>	<i>Instruments and Equipments</i>	<i>Upto 60 intake capacity</i>	<i>61-100 intake capacity</i>
Essential			
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Three	Three
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
General			
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
Miscellaneous			
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$ - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	
9	Bucket and Mug Assorted	Assorted	
10	Gloves powder	Assorted	
11	Surgical gloves	Assorted	
12	Surgical blade	Assorted	
13	Soap	Assorted	
14	Towels	Assorted	
15	Dustbin	Assorted	
16	Furniture and Other Equipments	Assorted	
17	Wash basin	Assorted	
18	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	



**DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR PHYSIOLOGY
(UDAL THATUVAM) LABORATORY**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Instruments and Equipments</i>	<i>Upto 60 intake capacity</i>	<i>61-100 intake capacity</i>
Essential			
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	One	One
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred
19	Sterilizer	One	One
20	BP apparatus	Sixty	Hundred
21	Peakflow meter	One	One
General			
22	Refrigerator	One	One
23	Newton's colour wheel In a batch	One	One
Miscellaneous			
24	Cover slips, glassware, Microslides (assorted)	Assorted	



25	Reagents	Assorted
26	Torch	Assorted
27	Measuring Tape	Assorted

**DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR GUNAPADAM -
MARUNTHAKAVIYAL (PHARMACEUTICALS) LABORATORY (TEACHING
PHARMACY LAB)**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Instruments and Equipments</i>	<i>Upto 60 intake capacity</i>	<i>61-100 intake capacity</i>
Essential			
1	Kalvam		
i	Small	Ten	Twenty
ii	Medium	Ten	Twenty
iii	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
iv	Thapthakalvam	Two	Four
2	Yandiram		
i	ThulaYandiram	One	One
ii	ValukaYandiram	One	One
3	Distillation Apparatus	Three	Six
4	Pudam (Different kinds)	Five	Ten
5	Moosai (Crucibles)	Thirty	Fifty
6	Pounding Apparatus	Ten	Ten
7	Thuruthi with Blower	Two	Four
General			
8	Heating Device		
i	Gas Stove	Assorted	
ii	Hot plate	Assorted	
iii	Aduppu (Charcoal)	Assorted	
9	Balance (Different Capacities)		
i	Physical	One	One
ii	Chemical	One	One



iii	Electronic	One	One
10	Big Vessels & Containers		
i	Brass	Assorted	
ii	Copper	Assorted	
iii	Steel etc	Assorted	
11	Refrigerator	One	One
12	Wet Grinder	One	One
13	Mixi One One	One	One
14	Juice Extractor	One	One
15	Pyrometer	Assorted	
16	Thermomete	Assorted	
17	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	
18	Earthen Vessels	Assorted	
19	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass	Assorted	
Miscellaneous			
20	Sieves (Assorted Numbers & Size)	Assorted	
21	Jars(Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	
22	Vessels	Assorted	
i	Frying Pan	Assorted	
ii	Steel Vessel	Assorted	
iii	Spatula	Assorted	
iv	Ladles & Spoons	Assorted	
v	Knife	Assorted	
vi	Plates	Assorted	
23	Enamel Trays	Assorted	
24	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	
25	Almiras& Racks for storage	Assorted	



**DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR GUNAPADAM
MARUNTHIYAL (PHARMACOLOGY AND MEDICINAL BOTANY) LABORATORY**

<i>Sl.No</i>	<i>Instruments and Equipments</i>	<i>Upto 60 intake capacity</i>	<i>61-100 intake capacity</i>
Essential			
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
Miscellaneous			
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	

**DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS REQUIRED FOR NOI NAADAL
(PATHOLOGY) LABORATORY**

<i>Sl. No</i>	<i>Instruments and Equipments</i>	<i>Upto 60 intake capacity</i>	<i>61-100 intake capacity</i>
Essential			
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty-five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty-five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens 20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty-five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauers chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two



12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated machine	One	Two
15	Westergren's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergren's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One
21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
General			
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerators	One	One
Miscellaneous			
30	Sterile vessels / bottle to collect samples	Assorted	
31	Torch	Assorted	
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	
36	Weighing machine	One	
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	
40	Catheters	Assorted	
41	Probes	Assorted	
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	



43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted
46	Sterile disposable lancer/needle	Assorted
47	Glass rod	Assorted
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted
49	Cover slip	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted
57	Rubber teat	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted
59	Multi stix	Assorted

Schedule VII (A, B, C, D, E) - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Siddha Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 18-12/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR B.U.M.S COURSE

Course code: 021

(Subject to modification made by KUHS based on Unani Apex Council from time to time)

1 General description of the course

No.	Item & Description
1.1	Title of the Course KamileTib O Jarahat (Bachelor of Unani Medicine and Surgery)abbreviated as “B.U.M.S”
1.2	Aim of the course The aim of the course is to produce competent Unani graduates of profound scholarship, having deep basis of Unani with modern scientific knowledge, in accordance with Unani fundamentals with extensive practical training so as to become Unani Physician and Surgeon and research worker fully competent to serve in the medical and health services of the country.
1.3	Objective of the Course To produce competent Unani graduates of profound scholarship, having deep basis of Unani with modern scientific knowledge, in accordance with Unani fundamentals with extensive practical training so as to become Unani Physician and Surgeon and research worker fully competent to serve in the medical and health services of the country.
1.4	Admission Capacity As approved by KUHS and or Apex Council of Unani (Annual intake minimum 60 /Maximum100)
1.5	Duration of the Course: 4 ½ years + 1 year Compulsory Rotatory Internship The maximum period to complete the course successfully ; As per KUHS General Academic regulations double the duration of the course (9 years)excluding internship
1.6	Academic Eligibility <i>(As per academic Regulation of KUHS for the course in force from time to time)</i> A candidate seeking admission to Kamil-e-Tib-Wa-Jarahat (Bachelor of Unani Medicine and Surgery-B.U.M.S.) Course must have passed, He/She has attained the age of 17 years on or before 31st December of the year of



	his/her admission in the first year of the course and not more than of 25 years on or before 31st December of the year of admission in the first year of the course. Provided that the upper age limit may be relaxed by 5 years to SC, ST, OBC and other physically handicapped candidates. ii. The candidate must have passed intermediate (10+2) or its equivalent examination recognised by the concerned State Government and Education Board with the subjects Physics, Chemistry, Biology and English individually and must have obtained a minimum of fifty per cent marks taken together in Physics, Chemistry and Biology at the aforesaid qualifying examination in the case of General category and 40 per cent marks in the case of the of SC, ST and OBC. iii. Candidates with benchmark disabilities as specified under the Rights of person with Disabilities Act, 2016 (49 of 2016), the minimum qualifying marks in the said qualifying examination in Physics, Chemistry and Biology shall be 45 per cent for General category and 40 per cent for the Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes. iv. The candidate should have passed 10th or 12th standard with Urdu or Arabic or Persian language as a subject or clear the test of Urdu in the entrance examination conducted by the University or Board or Registered Society authorized by the Government to conduct such examination or the Pre-Tib examination of one year duration v. There shall be a uniform national level entrance examination for admission to undergraduate course in each academic year and shall be conducted by an authority designated by Central Government provided that the NEET shall not be applicable to Pre-Tib candidates and 10 percent seats shall be reserved for pre-Tib candidates. vi. For foreign national candidate any other equivalent qualification to be approved by the Central Government may be allowed and clause (v) shall not be applicable for said foreign national candidate. vii. The Candidate shall be medically fit. viii. Relaxation of marks for SC/ST and SEBC candidates as per Govt. Norms.
1.7	Mode of Selection The selection of students for the BUMS course shall be made on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by Govt. of India/ Govt. of Kerala/Kerala University of



	Health Sciences and as per guidelines of the respective council from time to time .
1.8	Allotting Authority Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt of Kerala /KUHS from time to time
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by the Govt. of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time.
1.10	Subjects of Study KUHS approved syllabus from time to time prepared based on Unani apex council norms.
1.10.1	1st Year(12 Months) 1. Arabic and MantiqwaFalsifa, 2. KulliyatUmooreTabiya (Basic Principles of Unani Medicine), 3. Tashreeh-ul-Badan (Anatomy) Paper – (i), TashreehulBadan(Anatomy)–I, Paper – (ii)TashreehulBadan(Anatomy)–II 4. Munafe-ul-Aaza (Physiology) <u>Paper- (i):-UmoomiwaHayatiKimiya (General Physiology and Biochemistry) and MunafeulAaza (Physiology)</u> <u>Paper- (ii):-MunafeulAzaNizami (Systemic Physiology)</u>
1.10.2	2nd Year(12 Months) 1. Tareekh-e-Tib (History of Medicine), 2. TahaffuziwaSamajiTib (Preventive and Community Medicine), 3. IlmulAdvia :-<u>Paper – (i):-KulliyateAdvia and IlmulAdvia :- Paper- (ii):- AdviaMufradah</u> 4. Mahiyat-ul-Amraz:<u>Paper – (i): - AmrazUmoomiwallmulJaraseemand Mahiyat-ul-Amraz: Paper – (ii):-MahiyatulAmrazNizami.</u>
1.10.3	3rd Year(12 Months) 1. Communication Skills, 2. IlmulSaidlawMurakkabat: <u>Paper – (i):-IlmulSaidla (Pharmacy) and Paper – (ii):- AdviaMurakkabat(Compound Medicine),</u> 3. TibbeQanooniwaIlmulSamoom (Jurisprudence and Toxicology), 4. SareeriyatwaUsooleIlaj (Clinical Methods), 5. Ilaj bit Tadbeer (Regimental Therapy) and 6. AmrazeAtfal (Paediatrics).



1.10.4	4thYear(18 Months) 1. Moalajat(General Medicine)–I: <u>Paper –(i):-Amraz-e-Nizam-e-DimagwaAasab and Baah and Moalejat(Medicine):Paper –(ii):-Amraz-e-Tanaffus, Dauran-e-Khoon, Tauleed-e-Dam, Tihal,</u> 2. Moalajat(General Medicine) – II: <u>Paper- (i):-Amraz-e-Hazm, Baul o Tanasul</u> <u>Paper – (ii) :-Amraz-e-Mutaddiyah, Hummiyat, Jild-o- Tazeeniyat, Amraz-e-mafasil</u> 3. AmrazeNiswan(Gynaecology), 4. IlmulQabalawaNaumaulood (Obstetrics and Neonatology) 5. IlmulJarajat (Surgery) <u>Paper- (i):-JarajatUmoomi and Paper- (ii) :-JarajatNizami</u> 6. Ain, Uzn, Anaf, HalaqwaAsnan(Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat and Dentistry).
1.10.5	5th Year Not Applicable
1.10.6	Internship Duration of Compulsory Rotatory Internship shall be one year and the student shall be eligible to join the compulsory internship programme after passing all the subjects from first to the final professional examinations, and the internship programme shall start after the declaration of the result of final professional examination.
1.10.7	Medium of Instruction & examination English
1.11	Controlling Authorities Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala /apex council of Unani/KUHS
1.12	Council Registration With Travancore Cochin Medical Council for Indian System of Medicine after successful completion of the course for provisional registration and after successful completion of internship for permanent registration
1.13	Availability of the Course Under KUHS Visit : www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies Can apply for MD Courses in Unani PG Colleges. All other courses where BUMS is approved as a basic qualification.



2. Minimum requirements to apply for establishing an institution to start B.U.M.S. course

No.	Item & Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for establishing an Institution
2.1.1	<i>The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria:</i> i. The Institution shall be one fully equipped (with essential provisions for supporting the course) to impart education in Unani. ii. The institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the K.U.H.S. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council of Unani (before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be).
2.1.2	<i>The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by:</i> (As per 2.1.2 of General MSR of KUHS) i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State. iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria</i> As per 2.1.3 of General MSR of KUHS
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> As per 2.1.4 of General MSR of KUHS
2.2	Land Requirement: i. Not less than 3 acres, for an intake capacity up to 60 seats. ii. For intake capacity from sixty-one to hundred seats, the land shall not be less than 5 acres. (for further details refer 3.1)
2.3	Hospital Requirement An established functional Unani Hospital with minimum two year of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by the Apex Council of Unani.



2.3.1	Owner ship i. The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period of not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of State Government or Union territory and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease. ii. Hospital Facility : The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of Statutory Council			
2.3.2	Hospital Bed Strength with % of occupancy i. For sixty bedded hospitals, 40 % should be the bed occupancy which is 24 beds and ii. For 100 bedded hospitals, 40 % should be the bed occupancy which is 40 beds. The ratio of students with number of beds, In-Patient Department bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance shall be 1:1, 40% and 1:2,respectively, as given intheTable below. The distance between two beds in General Ward shall not be less than one and a half meter.			
	Student intake capacity per year	Minimum number of beds in In-Patient Department on the 1:1 student-patient ratio	Minimum per day average number of patients in In-Patient department during last one calendar year (365 days) (40% bed occupancy)	Minimum per day average number of patients in Out- Patient Department during last one calendar year (300days) (1:2 student - patient ratio)
	≤ 60	60 beds	24	120
	61-100	100 beds	40	200
2.3.3	IP/OP i. For sixty bedded hospitals- A minimum of 24 IP Patients and 120 OP Patients and ii. For 100 bedded hospitals- A minimum of 40 IP Patients and 200 OP Patients			



2.3.4	<i>Departments needed:</i> The hospital shall have minimum six following Out-Patient Departments, namely i. Moalajat including Ilaj bit Tadbeer, ii. AmrazeNiswanwaQabalat iii. AmrazeJildwaTazeeniyat, iv. Ilmul Jarahat and Ain, Uzn, Anaf, Halaqwa Asnan v. AmrazeAtfal and vi. Tahaffuziwa Samaji Tib. In-Patient Department: The In-Patient Department of the hospital shall have separate male and female wards and distribution of beds shall be as under- <table><tr><th>In-Patient Departments</th><th>Distribution</th><th>60 beds</th><th>100 beds</th></tr><tr><td>i. Moalajat including Ilaj bit Tadbeer and Amraz-e- Jildwa Tazeeniyat)</td><td>50% beds</td><td>30</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>ii. Jarahat including Ain, Uzn, Anaf, Halaqwa Asnan</td><td>25% beds</td><td>15</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>iii. Qabalatwa Amraze Niswanwa Atfal)</td><td>25% beds</td><td>15</td><td>25</td></tr></table>	In-Patient Departments	Distribution	60 beds	100 beds	i. Moalajat including Ilaj bit Tadbeer and Amraz-e- Jildwa Tazeeniyat)	50% beds	30	50	ii. Jarahat including Ain, Uzn, Anaf, Halaqwa Asnan	25% beds	15	25	iii. Qabalatwa Amraze Niswanwa Atfal)	25% beds	15	25
In-Patient Departments	Distribution	60 beds	100 beds														
i. Moalajat including Ilaj bit Tadbeer and Amraz-e- Jildwa Tazeeniyat)	50% beds	30	50														
ii. Jarahat including Ain, Uzn, Anaf, Halaqwa Asnan	25% beds	15	25														
iii. Qabalatwa Amraze Niswanwa Atfal)	25% beds	15	25														
2.3.5	<i>Exclusive requirement for the course</i> The hospital shall accommodate Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department and wards in addition to reception, patient’s waiting area, dispensing room, dressing room, clinical laboratory, radiology section, hospital side pharmacy, kitchen, service rooms, medical records-room, Ilaj BitTadbeer therapy section, Operation Theatre, Labour Room, Store Rooms, separate wards for male and female, Duty Rooms for Doctors, Nurses and other staff etc. required for a fully functional hospital. The teaching hospital shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the concerned State or Union territory or local authority to establish and run the hospital and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission or clearance to the Central Government and the Central Council.																
2.3.6	<i>Exclusive Equipments/labs needed for the course</i> To ensure proper provision of teaching and training material to the students, the colleges shall possess the minimum ninety percent of required equipment, machineries etc. in the teaching departments, hospital, laboratories and dissection hall, library, pharmacy and other units of the college in sufficient numbers as per the norms of the Apex Council from time to time (Annexure VI)																



2.3.7	<i>Essential Hospital Staff needed</i> The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff as per the norms of Apex Council from time to time. (Annexure V & VII).
2.3.8	<i>Distance from Teaching Institution</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings (Applicable only to the colleges established after 19th Feb 2013) in the same campus.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement
2.4.1	<i>College Building (Annexure I & II)</i> i. The college and hospital shall have the constructed area of 2,000 sq.m each for intake capacity up to 60 seats. ii. The college which have intake capacity of 61-100 seats shall have the constructed area of 4,000 sq.m and 3,500 sq.m respectively.
2.4.2	<i>Hostels</i> Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of hostels by KUHS/ Apex Council
2.5	Clinical Requirement
2.5.1	<i>Out Patients</i> i. For sixty bedded hospitals- A minimum of 120 OP Patients and ii. For 100 bedded hospitals- A minimum of 200 OP Patients a. The attached hospital shall have the constructed area of 300 square meters for intake capacity up to 60 seats. b. The attached hospital which has intake capacity of 61-100 seats shall have the constructed area of 650 square meters. Maintain computerised central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in the Out-Patient Department. Also maintain the Department-wise Out-Patient Department records, separate case papers of Out-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports and medicines dispensing register.
2.5.2	<i>In Patients</i> i. For sixty bedded hospitals- A minimum of 24 IP Patients ii. For 100 bedded hospitals- A minimum of 40 IP Patients a. The attached hospital shall have the constructed area of 900 square meters for intake capacity up to 60 seats. b. The attached hospital which has intake capacity of sixty-one to hundred seats



	shall have the constructed area of 1,650 square meters. Maintain computerised Central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in In-Patient Departments. Also maintain the Department-wise In-Patient Department records, separate case papers of In-Patient Department patients, Laboratory and Radiological Investigation Reports, Medicines Dispensing Register, Diet Register, Duty Roaster of Hospital staff, Birth and Death Certificates etc.							
2.5.3	Specialty cases Not Applicable							
2.6	Man Power requirement Phase wise/Yearwise specific requirements of new college (Annexure VII)							
2.6.1	Teaching <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Intake</th><th>Faculty</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Upto 60 students</td><td>Professor/ Associate Professor: 3 Asst.Professor:3</td></tr><tr><td>From 61 to 100 students</td><td>Professor:3 Associate Professor: 3 Asst. Professor: 3</td></tr></tbody></table> Refer Annexure III& VII		Intake	Faculty	Upto 60 students	Professor/ Associate Professor: 3 Asst.Professor:3	From 61 to 100 students	Professor:3 Associate Professor: 3 Asst. Professor: 3
Intake	Faculty							
Upto 60 students	Professor/ Associate Professor: 3 Asst.Professor:3							
From 61 to 100 students	Professor:3 Associate Professor: 3 Asst. Professor: 3							
2.6.2	Non Teaching	Annexure IV						
2.6.2.1	Technical							
2.6.2.2	Ministerial							
2.7	Statutory Permissions							
2.7.1	State/Central Government i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.							



2.7.2	<i>Statutory Councils</i> The institution shall get the permission from the Apex Council of Unani / Ministry of AYUSH, Govt. of India to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University from time to time.
2.8	<i>Other Requirements</i> The Institution should submit the following documents (mentioned under item from 2.8.1 to 2.8.8) along with the application form.
2.8.1	<i>Resolution of the Trust</i> Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested.
2.8.2	<i>Detailed Project Proposal</i> Mandatory as per the 2.8.2 of MSR- General of KUHS The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of the Apex council and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	<i>Legal Documents</i> Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. - Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; - Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. - Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; - A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; - A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; - Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management - Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. - Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.)



2.8.4	<i>Financial Statement</i> Attach attested copy of Audited Balance Sheet of the applicant entity for Non Governmental Organisations for the previous 3 (three) years and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government.
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Government</i> The essentiality certificate issued by Government regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of the attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board & Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	<i>Under takings</i> As per 2.8.8 of General MSR of KUHS
2.9	<i>Time & Mode of Application</i> As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year.
2.9.1	<i>Application Fee</i> As fixed by KUHS from time to time.
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> i. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued, online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year.



	ii. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee on time. iii. Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the programme.
2.10	Perspective Plan of KUHS Background information to be provided with the application

3. Minimum standards / requirements to start the course

3.1	Land for the Institution
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period of not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of State Government or Union territory and the renewal of permission shall however, be required on expiry of lease.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> 3 Acres for Up to 60 intake seats and 5 acres from 61 to 100 intake seats.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> 1. Single Piece of Land for Up to 60 seats and 2. Multiple pieces of land for intake capacity from 61 to 100 seats.
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> For intake capacity from sixty-one to hundred seats, the land shall not be less than 5 acres and in not more than two plots at a distance not exceeding 2 kilometers, and the plot, if separated by a road or canal or rivulet but connected with a bridge, shall be treated as one piece of land.
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the certified copies of such permission(s) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> The College and Hospital shall be constructed in separate building in the same campus.



3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 meter distance from the Institute.
3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Government norms.
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> All the Unani institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board.
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College
3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i> Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	Infrastructure for the College(Annexure II)
3.2.1	<i>Total plinth area Required</i> 1. For an intake Up to sixty seats (0-60) -The total plinth area required is 2,000 sq. meters and 2. From sixty one to one hundred seats (61-100) – The total plinth area required is 4,000 sq. Meters
3.2.2	<i>Approved Plan for the Building</i> Attested site plan and Building plan including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.



3.2.3	<i>Lecture Halls with teaching aids (Annexure VII)</i> There shall be 2 Lecturer halls of 80 sq. meters for intake Up to 60 students and 2 Lecture halls for intake from 61 to 100 students, of 160 sq.meters area with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans/coolers and comfortable sitting arrangements preferably theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor.
3.2.4	<i>Examination Hall with confidential room</i> Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex Council and KUHS from time to time. - A large hall having the area of not less than 150 sq. meters area for intake Up to sixty seats and 300 sq meter area for intake from sixty-one to hundred seats shall be available within the college premises with adequate electrical and sitting arrangement. - Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate the entire Regular and supplementary candidates for attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No.s, NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. - In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	<i>Auditorium/Multipurpose hall</i> - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops, examinations etc. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system.



	iv. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.6	Common Room Separate common rooms for boys and girls having not less than 50 sq. meters area for intake up to sixty seats and 100 sq meters area for intake from sixty-one to hundred seats with sitting arrangements and toilets shall be available separately for both boys and girls.
3.2.7	Staff Rooms i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting College Council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional ethics committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities) iii. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vi. Office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards, built-in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. vii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.8	Administrative Block i. Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Records room and Toilets. ii. There shall be an area of not less than 150 sq. meter area for intake up to sixty seats and 300 Sq meter area for intake from sixty-one to hundred seats
3.2.9	Central Store A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipment and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college, properly lighted and well-ventilated.



3.2.10	<i>Laboratories (Annexure VI)</i> Clinical Laboratory: Well equipped and spacious area with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Microbiology. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other latest diagnostic facilities such as ECG also shall be provided.
3.2.11	<i>Departmental Library</i> Each department shall be provided with departmental library.
3.2.12	<i>Toilets</i> Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins (sanitary napkin incinerator) must be available in the female toilet.
3.2.13	<i>Garage</i> Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.
3.2.14	<i>Canteen</i> Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about hundred persons shall be available in the college premises with proper light arrangement, fans or coolers and toilet facilities. 50 Sq.meters area for up to 60 intake capacity and 100 Sq.meters area for 61-100 intake capacity.
3.2.15	<i>Transportation Facilities</i> College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	<i>Room for audio-visual aids</i> Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	<i>Fire & Safety measures</i> Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	<i>Herbal Garden</i> A medicinal plants garden covering over 2,500 sq. meters of land for up to sixty intake of students and 4,000 sq. meters of land for sixty-one to one hundred students respectively with plantation of minimum of 100 species of medicinal plants(Annexure II& VII)
3.3	Man Power Requirements (Annexure III, IV &VII)



3.3.1 Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)Annexure III				
	<i>Designation</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Qualification</i>	<i>Experience</i>
3.3.1.1	Principal	1	(i). Possessing P.G. Certificate or have been working as a Teacher or appointed as Teacher before June 2013 with BUMS Qualification. (ii) 5 Years Administrative Experience (Desirable).	More than 10 years.
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal	Desirable	Possessing P.G. Certificate or have been working as a Teacher or appointed as Teacher before June 2013 with BUMS Qualification.	More than 10 years.
3.3.1.3	Professor	14	Possessing P.G. Certificate or have been working as a Teacher or appointed as Teacher before June 2013 with BUMS Qualification.	More than 10 years.
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor	14	Possessing P.G. Certificate or have been working as a Teacher or appointed as Teacher before June 2013 with BUMS Qualification.	More than 5 Years.
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	16	Possessing P.G. Certificate or have been working as a Teacher or	Experience not Required



			appointed as Teacher before June 2013 with BUMS Qualification.	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	0	Annexure IV	
3.3.1.7	Tutor	0		
3.3.1.8	Clinical instructor	0		
3.3.1.9	Year wise split up	Annexure VII		
3.3.2	Administrative Staff	4		
3.3.2.1	Administrative Officer	1		
3.3.2.2	Office Sudt	1		
3.3.2.3	PA to Principal	1		
3.3.2.4	Accountant/Cashier	1		
3.3.2.5	DEO/Comp Asst	1 (Desirable)		
3.3.2.6	Clerk	1 (Desirable)		
3.3.2.7	1 (Desirable)	1 (Desirable)		
3.3.2.8	Office/Class room Attender	3(Desirable)		
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff	5		
3.3.3.1	Lab Instructor	0		
3.3.3.2	Lab Technician	5		
3.3.4	Library staff	2		
3.3.3.1	Librarian	1		
3.3.3.2	Attender	1		
3.3.5	Technical staff	1 (Desirable)	As per Physical Space .One Staff for 9000 Sq.ft	
3.3.5.1	Electrician	1 (Desirable)		
3.3.5.2	Plumber	1 (Desirable)		
3.3.5.3	Mechanic	1 (Desirable)		
3.3.6	Supporting staff	1 (Desirable)		
3.3.6.1	Cleaning Staff	2 (Desirable)		



3.3.6.2	Security staff	1(Desirable)	
3.3.6.3	Driver	1(Desirable)	
3.4	Equipments& Instruments		As per Annexure VI
3.5	Laboratory		As per Annexure VI
3.6	Central Library (Annexure VII) A central library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity i.e., 100 sq meter area and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity i.e., 200 sq meter area with adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier or video room computer with printer and internet facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. The library shall have two thousand five hundred books of different titles of Unani, modern medicine and allied sciences at the time of first admission of students.		
3.6.1	Total Area required 100 sq meter area for up to sixty intake capacity and 200 sq meter area for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity.		
3.6.2	Reception & waiting Shall have separate reception and waiting area.		
3.6.3	Property & Issue counter Shall have separate property and issue counter		
3.6.4	Reading Room Library shall have seating capacity for at least fifty persons for up to sixty intake capacity and eighty persons for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.5	Staff/PG reading Room Shall have separate reading area for teachers and staff with seating capacity for at least ten persons. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans or coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities.		
3.6.6	Reference section Shall have separate reference section		
3.6.7	Journal section Shall have separate journal section		



3.6.8	<i>Photo copying section</i> Shall have photocopier facility
3.6.9	<i>Internet/computer facility</i> Shall have Internet/computer facility.
3.6.10	<i>Room for Librarian</i> Shall have Librarian's room.
3.6.11	<i>Books needed for UG/PG</i> The library shall have 2,500 books of different titles of Unani, modern medicine and allied sciences at the time of first admission of students. The number of books shall increase to five thousand before the admission of second and third batches of students and seven thousand five hundred before the admission of fourth batch of students. The college with existence for five years or more shall have ten thousand books.
3.6.12	<i>Journals needed</i> Shall have at least 10 journals including Unani, modern medicine and allied sciences.
3.7	<i>Hostels</i> Provide sufficient accommodation for both boys and girls separately.
3.8	<i>Parent Hospital</i>
3.8.1	<i>Land</i> The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period of not less than ninety-nine years or the maximum permissible period as per rules or regulations of the respective State Government or Union territory and the renewal of permission shall, however, be required on expiry of lease.
3.8.2	<i>Infra structure</i> As per Annexure I
3.8.3	<i>Departments</i> As per Annexure I
3.8.4	<i>Man power</i> As per Annexure V& VII
3.8.5	<i>Clinical material</i> As per Annexure VI
3.8.6	<i>Laboratories</i>
3.8.7	<i>Equipments</i>



ANNEXURE I

(Clause 2.4.1, 3.8.2 & 3.8.3)

INFRASTRUCTURE REQUIREMENTS OF AN ATTACHED HOSPITAL OF A UNANI COLLEGE (SCHEDULE I)

Sl.No.	Particulars	Built up area (in sq.mt.)	
		Up to sixty students intake	Sixty-one to hundred students intake
1	2	3	4
I.	Total constructed area of hospital building	2,000	3,500
II.	Hospital Administration Block	100	150
1.	Superintendent room		
2.	Deputy Superintendent room		
3.	Medical Officer's (for 2 Resident Medical Officer/ Resident Surgical Officer)		
4.	Matron room		
5.	Assistant Matron room (for 2)		
6.	Reception and Registration		
III.	Out-Patient Departments (OPD)	300	500
1.	Moalajat OPD with wash basin		
2.	Jarahat including Ain, Uzn,Anaf,HalaqwaAsnan OPD with wash basin and Examination Room		
3.	QabalatwaAmrazeNiswan OPD with toilet and Examination Room		
4.	AmrazeAtfal OPD with wash room		
5.	AmrazeJildwaTazeeniyat OPD with wash basin		
6.	TahaffuziwaSamajiTib OPD with wash basin		
7.	Dressing and First Aid Room		
8.	Dispensary		
9.	Waiting Space for Patients		
10.	Store		
11.	Separate Male and Female Toilets for patients and staff		



IV.	In-Patient Department (IPD)	900	1650
1.	Moalajat including Ilaj bit Tadbeer Male Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
2.	Moalajat including Ilaj bit Tadbeer Female Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
3.	Jarahat including Ain,Uzn,Anaf, HalaqwaAsnan Male Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
4.	Jarahat including Ain,Uzn,Anaf, HalaqwaAsnan Female Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
5.	QabalatwaAmrazeNiswanwaAtfal Ward with attached toilet and bath room		
6.	Doctor's duty room one for each department with attached toilet –bath		
7.	Nursing staff duty rooms, one in each ward with attached toilet-bath		
8.	Store room for linen,etc.		
V.	Operation Theatres Block	150	250
1.	Operation Theatre for Major and Minor Procedures		
2.	Labour Room with attached toilet and bath room		
3.	Neonatal care room		
4.	Central Sterilization or autoclave unit		
5.	Scrub room		
6.	Two Recovery room		
7.	Doctor's duty room with attached toilet and bath room		
8.	Interns or house officer or resident doctors room with attached toilet and bath room		
9.	Nursing staff room with attached toilet and bath room		
VI.	Ilaj bit Tadbeer Block:	275	500
1.	Hammam		
2.	Dalak		
3.	Riyazat		
4.	Fasad		
5.	Kai		
6.	Alq, Hajamatetc.		



7.	Ilaj bit Tadbeer therapist Physicians Room		
8.	Ilaj bit Tadbeer Store room		
9.	Physiotherapy room		
VII.	Clinical Laboratory: Well equipped and spacious area with separate sections for Pathology, Biochemistry and Microbiology. Attached toilet shall be there for collection of urine samples. Other latest diagnostic facilities such as ECG also shall be provided.	100	150
VIII.	Radiology or Sonography section: Radiology chamber with X-ray room, Dark room, film drying room, store room, USG room, patients waiting and dressing room	50	100
IX.	Hospital Kitchen and Canteen:	100	150
X.	Store Room	25	50
	TOTAL	2,000	3,500

Note:

- i) The above indicated subdivided area among various components may vary within plus or minus twenty percent. But the total area of attached hospital shall be as per the area mentioned in clause 2.4.1.
- ii) The breakup of built up area requirement of the attached hospital of an Unani College with annual intake capacity of sixty-one to hundred students shall correspondingly increase keeping in view the total requirement of area as mentioned in clause 2.4.1.
- iii) The requirement of attached toilet with Out-Patient Department is applicable for the colleges established after the 19th February, 2013.
- iv) For conditional permission, total constructed area of attached hospital of the college may vary within plus or minus twenty percent as per the area mentioned in in clause 2.4.1.

Schedule I - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Unani Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 11-134/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE II

(Clause 2.4.1, 3.2& 3.2.18)

REQUIREMENT OF A UNANI COLLEGE (SCHEDULE II)

Sl. No.	Particulars	Built up area (in square meter)	
		Up to sixty students intake	Sixty-one to hundred students intake
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
	Total constructed area of college building	2,000	4,000
(1)	Administrative Section: Administrative section of the college shall include Principle's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee Room, Clerk's room and Accounts section, Record room, Central Store and separate toilets for gents and ladies.	150	300
(2)	Lecturer Halls: There shall be 5 Lecturer Halls of 80 sq.mt. for 60 students and 5 Lecture Halls for above 61 to 100 students, of 160 sq.mt. area, with proper electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans/coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferable theatre type. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be constructed in each floor.	400	800
(3)	Seminar/ Conference/ Examination Hall: A large hall with sitting capacity for four hundred to five hundred persons shall be available within the college premises for meetings, seminars, conferences, symposia, examination, counselling etc. The hall shall have adequate electrical and sitting arrangement and audio-visual system facilities.	150	300
(4)	Library: A library shall have seating capacity for 50 students for 60 intake and 80 students for 100 intake, adequate number of shelves or almirahs, sufficient space for keeping stocks, separate reading room for teachers, librarian's room, photocopier/video room computer with printer and internet	100	200



	facility. The library shall have proper light arrangement, fans/coolers, drinking water arrangement and toilet facilities. The library shall have 2500 books of different titles of Unani, modern medicine and allied sciences at the time of first admission of students. The number of books shall increase to five thousand before the admission of second and third batches of students and seven thousand five hundred before the admission of fourth batch of students. The college with existence for five years or more shall have ten thousand books.		
(5)	Teaching Departments: There shall be 14 Teaching Departments each with rooms for teachers, a small departmental library, a small office, working accommodation for non-teaching staff and a museum or laboratory or dissection hall or tutorial room as per requirement of individual department	Total 1200 sq.mt. and break up may be as follows:	Total 2400 sq.mt. and break up may be as follows:
	Department wise area requirement shall be as under:- (i) Dept. of Kuliyat plus Departmental library cum tutorial room;	50	100
	(ii) Dept. of TashreehulBadan and a well-ventilated Dissection Hall well-Ventilated with exhaust fans and preferable air-conditioned, a room for students with adequate lockers and wash basins, an embalming room with a storage tank or freezer for four dead bodies and TashreehulBadan museum with optional micro anatomy laboratory;	125	250
	(iii) Dept. of Munafe-ul-Aza and Munafe-ul-Aza (Physiology) laboratory with optional facility for bio-chemistry testing;	75	150
	(iv) Dept. of IlmuAdvia and Herbarium-cum Advia museum, Pharmacognosy, Pharmacology and drug testing labs:	100	200



	(v) Dept. of Saidla with teaching pharmacy;	75	150
	(vi) Dept. of TahaffuziwaSamajiTib plus museum;	75	150
	(vii) Dept. of MahiyatulAmraz plus Pathology Laboratory;	50	100
	(viii) Department of Moalajat;	75	150
	(ix) Department of Ilaj bit Tadbeer;	50	100
	(x) Department of Jarahat and museum cum tutorial room	75	150
	(xi) Department Amraze Ain, Uzn, AnfwaHalaq and museum cum tutorial room;	75	150
	(xii) Department of NiswanwaQabalat and museum cum tutorial room; and	75	150
	(xiii) Department of AmrazeAtfal and museum cum tutorial room; and	50	100
	(xiv) Department of AmrazeJildwaTazeeniyat and tutorial room *Note: Working tables of all the laboratories should be of hard stone or stainless steel and there should be arrangement of proper shelves and running water taps in wash basins.	50	100
(6)	Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory: The college shall have a teaching pharmacy with proper training facilities for preparation of different types of Unani Medicines, a raw drugs store and in-house drug identification. Quality Testing Lab of Pharmacy will also be used for teaching.	100	200
(7)	Common Rooms: Separate common rooms for boys and girls with adequate space and sitting arrangement shall be available	50	100
(8)	Canteen: Canteen facility with sitting arrangement for about 100 persons shall be available in the college premise.	50	100
	Total	2,000	4,000



Note:

- i) The above indicated subdivided area among various components may vary within plus or minus twenty per cent. But the total area of attached hospital shall be as per the area mentioned in clause 2.4.1.
- ii) For conditional permission, total constructed area of attached hospital of the college may vary within plus or minus twenty percent as per the area mentioned in clause 2.4.1.

Allied infrastructure requirements of an Unani college (schedule-III)**Clause (3.2.18)**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Particulars</i>	<i>Area (in square meter)</i>	
		<i>Up to sixty students</i>	<i>Sixty-one to hundred students</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
(1)	Herbal garden: A well- developed medicinal plant garden with two hundred fifty species of medicinal plants and a demonstration room of twenty-five to fifty square meter area shall exist with the college	2,500	4,000

Schedule II,III - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Unani Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 11-134/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE III

(Clause 2.6.1 & 3.3.1)

DETAILS OF TEACHING STAFF IN A UNANI COLLEGE (SCHEDULE V)

Sl.No.	Teaching Department	Requirement of teaching staff					
		Up to 60 students			From 61 to 100 students		
(1)	(2)	(3)			(4)		
		Prof	Associate Prof	Assistant Prof.	Prof.	Associate Prof	Assistant Prof
1.	Kulliyat	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
2.	TashreehulBadan	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
3.	Munafeul Aza	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
4.	Ilmul Advia	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
5.	IlmulSaidla	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
6.	MahiyatulAmraz	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
7.	TahaffuziwaSamajiTib	1 or 1		2	1	1	2
8.	Moalajat	1 or 1		2	1	1	2
9.	NiswanwaQabalat	1 or 1		1	1	1	2
10.	IlmulAtfal	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
11.	Jarahat	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
12.	Ain, Uzn. Anf, HalaqwaAsnan	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
13.	AmrazeJildwaTazeeniyat	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
14.	Ilaj bit Tadbeer	1 or 1		1	1	1	1
		14		16	14	14	17
	Total	30			45		



Teaching Staff:

There shall be minimum thirty full time teachers and forty-five full time teachers appointed on regular basis for admissions of upto sixty students and sixty-one to hundred students respectively with the addition of ten part time teachers [eight teachers of Modern Medicine, one teacher of Arabic (to teach Arabic language as well as Mantiq-o-Falsafa) and one teacher to teach Communication Skills] for each slab as specified in the Schedule-V.

Age of superannuation of teachers: The age of superannuation of teachers shall be as per the order of the Central Government or State Government or University Grant Commission. The retired teachers, fulfilling the eligibility norms of teachers may be re-employed up to the age of sixty-five years as full-time teacher.

Note:

- (i) Apart from above, one teacher of Arabic (to teach Arabic language as well as Mantiq-o-Falsafa), one teacher to teach Communication Skills and eight Consultants of Modern Medicine as specified at the Schedule-IV (SL.No.13 to 21) shall be engaged for teaching on part time basis. For Pre-tib additional teachers to teach science and English shall be engaged on contract or Part time basis.
- (ii) The requirement of part time teachers shall be minimum any five as mentioned above in point i. For conditional permission to undertake admission for particular academic session.
- (iii) The deficiency of teachers for up to sixty intake capacity shall not exceed more than ten percent of total requirement with availability of minimum one teacher in each of fourteen Departments. The total number of Higher Faculty shall not be less than eleven Professors or Readers distributed in minimum eleven Departments. This relaxation is for seeking conditional permission to undertake admission for particular academic session. For example- the college having up to sixty seats intake capacity shall have minimum twenty-seven total faculties, out of which minimum eleven Professors or Readers covering not less than eleven Departments.
- (iv) The deficiency of total teachers for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity shall not exceed more than ten percent of total requirement and deficiency of higher faculty shall not exceed more than twenty percent. of total teachers with availability of minimum one Higher faculty and one Lecturer in each of fourteen Departments. The total number of Higher Faculty shall not be less than nineteen. This relaxation is for seeking conditional permission to undertake admission for particular academic session. For example- the college having sixty-one to hundred seats intake



capacity shall have minimum forty total faculties, out of which minimum nineteen Professors or Readers covering all fourteen Departments.

- (v) Wherever additional Professors or Readers are available in the department, the additional Professor shall be considered against the requirement of Reader or Lecturer and additional Reader shall be considered against the requirement of Lecturer. For example- in a college with intake capacity from sixty-one to hundred under graduate seats, if there are three Professors or one Professor and two Readers or one Professor, one Reader and one Lecturer against the requirement of one Professor, one Reader and one Lecturer in the Department of Kuliyat, the college is fulfilling the requirement of faculty in this department and there is no shortcoming of faculty in this department.
- (vi) The Department of TibbeQanooniwallmulSamoom has been merged in TahafuziWaSamajiTib Department.

Schedule V - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Unani Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 11-134/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).

Minimum Qualification, Experience, age and promotion criteria for Teaching staff
(Unani- UG- BUMS course)

Qualifications and Experience for teaching staff -The qualifications and experience for teaching staff shall be as follows:-

(I) Essential qualification-

- (a) A Bachelor degree in Unani Medicine from a University or its equivalent as recognized under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 (48 of 1970);
- (b) a Post-Graduate degree in the subject or specialty concerned included in the schedule to the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970;

(II) Experience-

Qualification for the Post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director).-

(I) Essential: The qualification and experience prescribed for the Post of Professor shall be essential for the Post of Head of the Institution (Principal or Dean or Director).

(II) Desirable :



- (i) Minimum five years administrative experience;
- (ii) Original published work in any subject of Unani Tib; and
- (iii) Good Knowledge of Arabic or Persian and English

For the Post of Professor: Ten years teaching experience in concerned subject or five years teaching experience as Associate Professor (Reader) in concerned subject or total ten years research experience in regular service in Research Councils of Central Government or State Government or Union territory or University or

National Institutions with minimum five papers published in a recognised journal.

For the Post of Reader or Associate Professor: Five years teaching experience in concerned subject or total five years research experience in regular service in Research Councils of Central Government or State Government or Union territory or University or National Institutions with minimum three papers published in a recognised journal.

For the post of Assistant Professor or Lecturer: The age shall not exceed forty-five years at the time of first appointment and it may be relaxed for in-service candidates as per the existing rules.

Note: Priority shall be given to the candidates having Doctorate in Unani.

Qualification of teachers for Pre-Tib course.-

For subjects of Basic Sciences- Master of Science (M.Sc.) in the respective subject with minimum percentage of 55.

Appointment of Examiner in Unani.- No person other than regular or retired teacher or researcher with minimum three years teaching or research experience in the concerned subject shall be considered eligible for an examiner

Qualification for Arabic and Communication Skill teachers-

- (1) Qualification for Arabic Teacher- Post graduate degree in Arabic or equivalent qualification from a recognised University.
- (2) Qualification for Communication Skills teacher on part time – Master of Arts (M.A.) in Journalism or Master of Arts (M.A.) in Mass communication or Post-Graduate Diploma in Journalism or Post-Graduate Diploma in Mass communication or Master of Arts (M.A.) in English from a recognised University with good working knowledge of Computer



ANNEXURE IV

(Clause 2.6.2, 3.3.2, 3.3.3, 3.3.4, 3.3.5 & 3.3.6)

DETAILS OF TECHNICAL AND OTHER STAFF OF A UNANI COLLEGE (SCHEDULE VI)

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Department</i>	<i>Post</i>	<i>Requirement</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Library	Librarian/ Assistant Librarian	One
		Library Attendant or Peon	One
2.	College Office	Clerical staff for administrative accounts services	Four
3.	Kulliyat	Attendant	One
4.	TashreehulBadan	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
5.	MunafeulAza	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
6.	IlmulAdvia	Laboratory Technician	One
		Museum Keeper	One
7.	Saidla	Dawasaz/ Pharmacy Attendant	One
8.	MahiyatulAmraz	Laboratory Technician	Two
9.	NiswanwaQabalat	Attendant	Two
10.	IlmulAtfal		
11.	TahaffuziwaSamajiTib		
12.	Moalajat		
13.	Jarahat		
14.	Amraze Ain, Uzn, Anf, HalaqwaAsnan		
15.	Ilaj bit Tadbeer		
16.	AmrazejildwaTazeeniyat		



17.	Herbal Garden	Gardner	One
		Multipurpose worker	Two
		Total	Twenty-one
Note: 1 The Sweeper, Attendant, Lifter, Laboratory Assistant, Data Entry Operator (DEO), and Multipurpose Worker may be on contractual basis. 2 For conditional permission, minimum eighty percent of above technical and other staff shall be required.			

Schedule VI - Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Unani Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 11-134/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE V

(Clause 2.3.7 & 3.8.4)

REQUIREMENT OF AN UNANI COLLEGE HOSPITAL STAFF (SCHEDULE IV)

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Post</i>	<i>Requirement</i>
(1)	(2)	(3)
1.	Hospital Superintendent	1. The incumbent to the post of Medical Superintendent will be with qualification not less than that of Professor OR 2. Principal or Dean may function as ex-officio Medical Superintendent. However, if there is an existing post of Hospital Superintendent, it shall continue to exist.
2.	Deputy Medical Superintendent	1. The qualification shall be BUMS and PG Degree in clinical subject or BUMS with 10 years clinical experience. 2. Full time regular incumbent other than the teaching staff.
3.	Consultants	Teachers of clinical departments
4.	Resident Medical Officers/ Resident Surgical/ Medical Officer/ Clinical Registrar (RMO or RSO or MO or CR)	Five (One of Moalajat, Two of Niswanwa Qabalat, One of Jarahat and One of AmrazeAtfal) Qualification: The qualification shall be BUMS.
5.	Matron/ Nursing Superintendent	One
6.	Staff nurses for In Patient Deptt.	One for every ten beds
7.	Ward Boy or Ayah	One for every twenty beds
8.	Pharmacists	Two
9.	Dresser	Two
10.	Store Keeper	One
11.	Office Staff (for registration, record maintenance, data entry etc.)	Two
12.	Dark-room Attendant	One



	Modern Medical Staff	
13.	Medical Specialist	One Part time/ on contract
14.	Surgical Specialist	One Part time/ on contract
15.	Obstetrician and Gynaecologist	One Part time/ on contract
16.	Pathologist	One Part time/ on contract
17.	Anaesthesiologist	One Part time/ on contract
18.	Ophthalmologist	One Part time/ on contract
19.	Paediatrician	One Part time/ on contract
20.	Radiologist	One Part time/ on contract
21.	Dentist	One Part time/ on contract
22.	Physiotherapist	One Part time/ on contract
23.	X-Ray Technician/Radiographer	One
Staff for Ilaj bit Tadbeer Therapy Section for Out-patient Department (OPD) and In-Patient Department (IPD)		
24.	Ilaj bit Tadbeer Specialists	Teachers of Ilaj bit Tadbeer department
25.	House Officer or Clinical Register or Senior Resident (Unani)	One
26.	Ilaj bit Tadbeer Nurse	One(in addition to the Nurses indicated at S.No.6)
27.	Ilaj bit Tadbeer Assistant	One Male and One female
28.	Messieurs	One Male and One female
Staff of Operation Theatre		
29.	Jarahat Specialists	Teachers of IlmulJarahat department
30.	Operation Theatre Attendant	One
31.	Dresser	One
32.	Nurse	One (in addition to the nurses indicated at.S.No.6)
Labour Room		
33.	QabalatwaAmrazeNiswan Specialists	Teachers of QabalatwaAmrazeNiswan department
34.	Midwife	One
Clinical Laboratory		
35.	Pathologist/ Microbiologist	One



36.	Laboratory Technicians	Two
37.	Peon or Attendant	Two
Teaching Pharmacy and Quality Testing Laboratory		
38.	Pharmacy Incharge (Teachers of IlmuAdviawaSaidladeptt)	One
39.	Peon or Attendant	One
40.	Workers	Two (need base more number)
41.	Analytical Chemist (Part time)	One (Lab Technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
42.	Pharmacognosist (Part time)	One (Lab Technician provided under non-teaching staff in the Deptt.)
	Total: i. For sixty bedded hospital ii. For hundred bedded hospital	Fifty –seven excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above Seventy –one excluding teachers of teaching departments as mentioned above
Note: - (1) For hospital with more than sixty beds, two incumbents each as Resident Medical Officers, Resident Surgical Officers, Assistant Matrons and Pharmacists shall be additionally required. (2) The hospital shall be equipped with adequate provision of security, civil and electrical, sanitation, dietary and canteen, laundry and waste incineration and disposal services. (3) Essential duty staff and services shall be available round the clock. (4) Services of the non-technical staff such as Peon, Attendant, Sweeper, Guards, Washer man, Gardener and Cook etc. may be obtained by outsourcing. (5) For conditional permission, minimum eighty percent, of above hospital staff shall be required.		

Schedule IV- Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Unani Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 11-134/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE VI

(Appendix 2.3.6, 3.2.10, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.5, 3.8.6 & 3.8.7)

(A). Details of equipment and instruments required for dissection hall (Schedule: VII)

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Instruments and Equipments</i>	<i>Upto 60 intake capacity</i>	<i>61-100 intake capacity</i>
Essential			
1	Tank with a capacity to preserve 2-4 bodies.	Assorted	
2	Machines for bones and brain sectioning	Assorted	
3	Dissection Sets	Fifteen Sets	Twenty-five sets
4	Dissecting Table		
a)	Full size with steel top or marble top stainless	Four	Six
b)	Half size with steel top or marble top stainless	Eight	Ten
General			
5	X-ray viewing box or panels	Three	Three
Miscellaneous			
6	Bone cutter of the number $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$ - fine pointed Chisel bone dissector	Assorted	
7	Glass jars of different sizes	Assorted	
8	Preservative Chemicals	Assorted	

B) Details of equipment and instruments required for saidla laboratory:

<i>Sl.No</i>	<i>Instruments and Equipments</i>	<i>Upto 60 intake capacity</i>	<i>61-100 intake capacity</i>
Essential			
1	Pestle and Mortar		
a	Small	Ten	Twenty
b	Medium	Ten	Twenty
c	Porcelain	Ten	Twenty
d	Iron	Two	Four



2	Pounding Apparatus	Ten	Twenty
3	Putas (Different kind)	Five	Ten
4	Crucibles	Thirty	Fifty
5	Distillation Apparatus including traditional methods such as Qara Ambiq, Nal Bhabka etc.	Three	Six
General			
6	Wet Grinder	One	One
7	Mixi	One	One
8	Juice Extractor	One	One
9	Refrigerator	One	One
10	Almirahs& Racks for storage	Assorted	
11	Balance (Different Capacities)		
a	Physical	One	
b	Chemical	One	
12	Heating Device		
a	Gas Stove	Assorted	
b	Hot plate	Assorted	
c	Chulla (Charcoal)	Assorted	
13	Big Vessels & Containers		
a	Brass	Assorted	
b	Copper	Assorted	
c	Steel etc	Assorted	
Miscellaneous			
14	Jars (Porcelain) Fermentation Purpose	Assorted	
15	Enamel Trays	Assorted	
16	Spirit Lamp	Assorted	
17	Pressure Cooker	Assorted	
18	Measuring Equipments Different Size (Glass)	Assorted	
19	Pyrometer	Assorted	
20	Thermo meter	Assorted	
21	Vessels-		



a	Frying Pan	Assorted
b	Steel Vessel	Assorted
c	Spatula	Assorted
d	Ladles & Spoons	Assorted
e	Knife	Assorted
f	Plates	Assorted
g	Tongs	Assorted
h	Sieves (Assorted Nos. & Size)	Assorted

(C) Details of equipment and instruments required for Physiology laboratory

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Instruments and Equipments</i>	<i>Upto 60 intake capacity</i>	<i>61-100 intake capacity</i>
Essential			
1	Microscopes with oil immersion	Thirty	Fifty
2	Westergen's pipette for ESR	Sixty	Hundred
3	Haematocrit Tube	Sixty	Hundred
4	Sahli's Haemoglobinometer	Sixty	Hundred
5	Haemocytometer	Sixty	Hundred
6	Electrocardiograph	One	One
7	Stop watches	Sixty	Hundred
8	Water Distillation still	One	One
9	Balances	One	One
10	Centrifuge with speed control	Three	Six
11	Colorimeter (photoelectric)	Three	Six
12	pH meter Electric	One	One
13	pH comparator with disc	One	One
14	Sphygmomanometer	Thirty	Fifty
15	Stethoscopes	Sixty	Hundred
16	Clinical Thermometer	Sixty	Hundred
17	Knee Hammer	Sixty	Hundred
18	Tuning forks	Sixty	Hundred



19	Sterilizer	Five	Five
General			
20	Refrigerator	One	One
21	Newton's colour wheel In a batch	One	One
Miscellaneous			
22	Cover slips, Glassware, Microslides (assorted)	Assorted	

(D) Details of equipment and instruments required for Pharmacognosy laboratory:

<i>Sl.No</i>	<i>Instruments and Equipments</i>	<i>Upto 60 intake capacity</i>	<i>61-100 intake capacity</i>
Essential			
1	Field magnifier	One	One
2	Compound microscope	One	One
3	Dissecting Microscope	One	One
4	Microscope	Fifteen	Twenty five
5	Electronic balance	One	Two
Miscellaneous			
6	Slides box with cover slips	Assorted	
7	Blotting/filter papers	Assorted	
8	Dissection Box	Assorted	
9	Enamel Trays	Assorted	
10	Reagents		
a	Chloroform	Assorted	
b	Alcohol	Assorted	
c	HCL	Assorted	
d	Sulphuric acid	Assorted	
e	Sodium, potassium hydroxide	Assorted	
f	Benedict solution	Assorted	
G	Sodium nitrate	Assorted	
h	Potassium nitrate	Assorted	



i	Citric acid	Assorted
j	Iodine	Assorted
k	Ethyl Alcohol	Assorted
l	Potassium Iodide	Assorted
m	Xylol/pure xylene (slide preparation)	Assorted

(E). Details of equipment and instruments required for Mahiyatul Amraz laboratory:

<i>Sl.No</i>	<i>Instruments and Equipments</i>	<i>Upto 60 intake capacity</i>	<i>61-100 intake capacity</i>
Essential			
1	Binocular microscope	Fifteen	Twenty-five
2	Microscope with oil immersion	Fifteen	Twenty-five
3	Monocular microscope with oil emersion lens 20(e)	Fifteen	Twenty-five
4	X-ray view box	One	One
5	Sahli's Square tube	Thirty	Fifty
6	Hb pipette	Thirty	Fifty
7	WBC Pipette	Thirty	Fifty
8	Dropper	Thirty	Fifty
9	Red cell pipette	Thirty	Fifty
10	Improved Neubauers chamber	Thirty	Fifty
11	Incubator	One	Two
12	Wintrobe's tube	Thirty	Fifty
13	Pasteur's pipette.	Thirty	Fifty
14	Centrifuge Graduated machine	One	Two
15	Westregren's pipette	Thirty	Fifty
16	Westergren's stand	Thirty	Fifty
17	Urinometer	Thirty	Fifty
18	Autoclave	One	One
19	Ultraviolet lamp	One	One
20	Cell counter (haemoautoanalyser)	One	One



21	BP Apparatus	Thirty	Fifty
22	Stethoscope	Thirty	Fifty
23	Thermometer	Thirty	Fifty
24	Tongue depressor	Thirty	Fifty
25	Stop watch	Thirty	Fifty
General			
26	Physical balance	One	One
27	Hot air oven	One	One
28	Bunsen burner	Thirty	Fifty
29	Refrigerators	One	One
Miscellaneous			
30	Sterile vessels / bottle to collect samples	Assorted	
31	Torch	Assorted	
32	Knee hammer	Assorted	
33	Measuring Tape	Assorted	
34	ENT examination set	Assorted	
35	Reflectors(Mirrors)	Assorted	
36	Weighing machine	One	
37	Tuning Forks	Assorted	
38	Nasal speculum	Assorted	
39	Laryngoscope	Assorted	
40	Catheters	Assorted	
41	Probes	Assorted	
42	HBs Ag kit	Assorted	
43	HIV kit - Tridot (method by T Mitra)	Assorted	
44	CT and BT kit	Assorted	
45	Renal profile, LET kit, Lipid profile, Blood Sugar kit	Assorted	
46	Sterile disposable lancet/needle	Assorted	
47	Glass rod	Assorted	
48	Syringe needle destroyer	Assorted	



49	Cover slip	Assorted
50	Cleaned slides	Assorted
51	Litmus paper	Assorted
52	pH indicator paper strips	Assorted
53	Test tube	Assorted
54	Separating funnels of various sizes	Assorted
55	Glass Jars with lid of different sizes	Assorted
56	Capillary Tubes	Assorted
57	Rubber teat	Assorted
58	Magnifying lens	Assorted
59	Water bath	Assorted
60	Multi stix	Assorted

(F) Details of equipment and instruments required for labour room:

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Equipment and Instruments</i>	<i>Required Quantity</i>
Essential		
1.	Shadow less Lamp	One
2.	Suction Machine (Neonatal)	One
3.	Oxygen Cylinder and Mask	One
4.	FoetalToco Cardiograph	One
5.	Radiant Warmer	One
6.	Photo therapy Unit	One
7.	Weighing Machine (Paediatric)	One
8.	Patient trolley	Two
9.	Anaesthesia trolley	One
10.	Infantometer	One
11.	Vacuum extractor	One
12.	Foetal Doppler	One
13.	Low cavity forceps	Two
14.	Steriliser	Two
15.	Machintosh rubber sheet	Assorted



16.	Instruments for labour and Episiotomy. (Scissors, forceps, needle holders etc.)	Assorted
17.	Baby tray	Two
18.	Nebuliser	One
19.	Foetoscope	Five
20.	Auto Clave	One
21.	Drums	Assorted
22.	Instrumental Trolley	Assorted
23.	OT tables and head Up and head Low facility	One
24.	Pulse Oximeter	One
25.	Resuscitation kit	One
26.	Boyle's apparatus	One
27.	Electrocautery	One
28.	MTP Suction Machine	One
29.	Anaesthesia Kit	One
30.	Blunt and Sharp Curettes	Ten
31.	Dilators set (Hegar's, Hawkins)	Five
32.	Sims's Speculum	Five
33.	Cusco's Speculum	Five
34.	Anterior Vaginal Wall retractor	Five
35.	Uterine sound	Five
36.	Volsellum	Five
37.	MTP Suction Currate	Five
38.	Retractors abdominal (Doyne's etc.)	Five
39.	Sponge holding forceps	Five
40.	Green armytage forceps	Five
41.	Uterus holding forceps	Five
42.	Kocher's forceps	Five
43.	Artery forceps (Long, short, Mosquito) Each	Five
44.	Scissors- different sizes	Five
45.	Forceps obstetrics	Five



46.	Endotrachial tubes	Five
47.	Cord Cutting appliances	Five
48.	I.U.C.D. removing hook	Five
49.	Bladder Sound	Five
50.	B.P. apparatus	Two
Miscellaneous		
51.	HIV kit for emergency patients	Assorted
52.	Plain and Hole towels	Assorted
53.	Towel Clips	Assorted
54.	Catguts and Thread	Assorted
55.	Needles	Assorted
56.	Needle holders	Assorted

(G) Details of equipment and instruments required for operation theatre

<i>Sl.No</i>	<i>Equipment and Instruments</i>	<i>Required Quantity</i>
I	Jarahat	
Essential		
1	Spot light (Shadow less ceiling fitted)	One
2	Needle holding Forceps (big- medium-small)	Assorted
3	Dressing drums of Assorted size	Assorted
4	Drum stand	Assorted
5	IV Stand	Two
6	Cheatles Forceps	Four
7	Mosquito forceps	Four
8	Scissorsstraight(Tailor)	Four
9	Scissors curved of different sizes	Five each
10	Stitch removal scissors	Five each
11	Dissection forceps	Four
12	Sinus Forceps	Four
13	Probes - Assorted size	Five each
14	Pointed scissors	Four
15	Abdominal Retractors	Five



16	Tissue Forceps	Five
17	Bob Kock's Forceps	Five
18	Kocher's Forceps	Five
19	Urethral Dilators	Five each
20	Metal Catheters .	Five each
21	Sponge holding forceps	Four
22	Right Angle Cholecystectomy Forceps	Four
23	Stone holding forceps	Four
24	Allies Forceps small	Four
25	Allies Forceps Big	Four
26	Artery Forceps small	Four
27	Artery Forceps big	Four
28	Artery Forceps Medium	Four
29	Sigmoidoscope Rigid/flexible	One
30	Barron Pile's Gun	Two
31	Laryngoscope Pediatric/Adult	One
32	Boyles Apparatus	One
33	Multi-parameter Monitor	One
34	Ambu Bag	Two
35	Suction machine Electrical or Manual	One
36	Skin grafting knife with handle	Assorted
37	Surgical blades of different size	Assorted
38	Self-Retaining Retractor	Assorted
39	Bone cutter	Two
40	Gigli Saw	Two
41	Scoop	Assorted
42	Periosteum elevator	Two
43	Maggles Forceps	Assorted
44	High Pressure Autoclave .	One
45	Nitrous Oxide Cylinder	One
46	Hydrolic Operation Table	One
47	Boyle's Apparatus	One
48	Instrument Trolley	Assorted



49	Endotracheal Tube	Assorted
50	Proctoscope with or without illumination	Two
51	Gabrial Syringe	One
52	Strecher with trolley	Two
53	Suction Machine	Assorted
General		
54	Emergency power back up facility	Assorted
55	Emergency light	Four
56	Fire Extinguisher	Two
57	BP Apparatus	Assorted
58	Fumigator	One
59	Refrigerator	One
60	X-ray View Box (double)	Two
61	Revolving Stool	Assorted
62	Vertical BP Instrument	One
63	Rubber catheters of Assorted size	Assorted
Miscellaneous		
64	Corrugated rubber drain	Assorted
65	Suturing Needle (straight/curved) of Assorted size	Assorted
66	Surgical Thread	Assorted
67	BP Handle of different size	Assorted
68	Needle holder	Assorted
II AIN(EYE):Ophthalmic Equipment or Instruments for Operative Surgery		
Essential		
69	Ophthalmic Operation table with Head rest	One
70	Sterilizing box/case with matts	Assorted
71	Lens insertion Forceps	Assorted
72	Keratome	Assorted
73	Desmarres lid retractors	Assorted
74	Cat-paw lacrimal retractor	Assorted
75	Mueller lacrimal sac retractor	Assorted
76	Dastoor iris retractor	Assorted



77	MeyrhoefChalazioncurrete	Assorted
78	Sinsky lens manipulating hook	Assorted
79	IOL Manipulator	Assorted
80	Foreign body spud	Assorted
81	Lewis lens loop (vectis)	Assorted
82	Cystotome and spoon	Assorted
83	Mule Evisceration spoon	Assorted
84	Iris repository (double-ended)	Assorted
85	Jameson muscle hook	Assorted
86	Wills cautery with copper ball-point	Assorted
87	Langs lacrimal sac dissector	Assorted
88	Kelly Glaucoma punch	Assorted
89	Elevator (double ended)	Assorted
90	Nasal speculum adult/child	Assorted
91	Wilder punctum Dilator	Assorted
92	Bowman lacrimal probes	Assorted
93	Hartman mosquito forceps	Assorted
94	Colibri forceps 1*2 teeth	Assorted
95	Mc. person corneal forceps with tying platform	Assorted
96	Dressing forceps, serrated	Assorted
97	Moorfieldconjunctival forceps	Assorted
98	Fixation forceps	Assorted
99	Beer cilia (epilation) forceps	Assorted
100	Arruga capsular forceps	Assorted
101	SnellenEntropion clamp	Assorted
102	Chalazion clamps	Assorted
103	Vannas straight scissors	Assorted
104	Barraquer needle holder	Assorted
105	Air injection cannula	Assorted
106	Healon aspirating cannula	Assorted
107	AC washout cannula	Assorted
108	Lacrimal cannula	Assorted
109	Hydrodialysis cannula	Assorted



110	J-loop cannula (Right/Left With silicon tubing)	Assorted
111	Simcok direct I/A cannula with silicon tubing	Assorted
112	Irrigating aspirating handle	Assorted
113	Lens dialer	Assorted
114	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
115	Superior Rectus forceps	Assorted
116	Swimming Goggles	Assorted
III	ENT-Surgical or Operative Procedural Instruments	
Essential		
117	Aural Syringe	Assorted
118	Jobson’s Aural Probe	Assorted
119	Eustachian Catheter	Two
120	Mastoid Retractor	Assorted
121	Mastoid Gouge	Assorted
122	Mallet	Four
123	Nasal Foreign Body hook	Assorted
124	Nasal packing forceps	Assorted
125	Nasal Snare	Assorted
126	Bayonet Shaped gouge	Assorted
127	Walsham forceps	Assorted
128	Laryngeal forceps	Assorted
129	Tongue plate with throat suction	Assorted
130	Tonsil holding forceps	Assorted
131	Tonsillar suction	Assorted
132	Adenoid curette with cage	Assorted
133	Peritonsillarabcess draining forceps	Assorted
134	Fuller’s Tracheostomy Tube	Assorted
135	Cheatel’s Forceps	Assorted
Miscellaneous		
136	Other consumable articles like gloves, syringes, bandages, sutras, etc.	Assorted



H) Details of equipment and instruments required for out patient departments:

Sl. No.	Name of Out Patient Department	Article required as per norms of CCIM	Required Quantity
1	Moalajat	Essential	
		X-ray viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Weight and height measuring stand	One
		Examination Table	One
		Thermometer	Four
		Tongue depressor	Five
		Measuring tape	One
		Torch	Two
		Knee Hammer	Two
	Miscellaneous	Gloves	Assorted
2	Jarahat		
	Essential	X-ray viewing Box	One
		Stethoscope	Four
		Instruments for ano-rectal examination	Two sets
		Examination Table	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Torch	Two
		Measuring tape	Two
		Cheatle forceps	Assorted
	General	Minor OT	Assorted
	Miscellaneous	Surgical Blades	
3	Ain-Uzn-Anf-HalaqwaAsnan		
	Essential	Tuning forks Assorted	Assorted
		Ophthalmoscope/ fundoscope	Two
		Auroscope	Two
		Examination Table	One
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One



		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Thermometer	Four
		ENT kit	Assorted
		Torch Two	Two
		Bull's lamp	One
4	Qabalatwa Amraze Niswan	Weighing machine	One
	Essential	Sims's speculum	Two
		Thermometer	Four
		Cusco's speculum	Two
		Examination Table	One
		Lamp stand	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray Viewing Box	One
		BP Apparatus	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Measuring tape	Two
5	AmrazeAtfal		
	Essential	Scale	One
		Weighing machine	One
		Torch	Two
		X-Ray View Box	One
		Thermometer	Four
		BP Apparatus with Pediatric cuff	Two
		Stethoscope	Four
		Examination Table	One
6	Ilaj bit Tadbeer	As per Moalajat.	

ScheduleVII- Refer - CCIM (Indian Medicine Central Council - Requirements of Minimum Standards for under graduate Unani Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2016 (Ref. No. 11-134/2016 Siddha (M.S.R), notified in the gazette dated 07-11-2016).



ANNEXURE VII

(Clause 2.3.7, 2.6, 2.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.2.18, 3.3, 3.3.1.9, 3.6 & 3.8.4)

PHASE-WISE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS OF NEW COLLEGES IN UNANI

(1) An Unani college seeking permission for starting Kamiletib O Jarahat (Bachelor of Unani Medicine and Surgery Course) shall establish infrastructure and manpower as given below:

- a) Before admission of the first batch of students, the college shall have-
 - (i) At the time of submission of application, a fully developed hospital building as specified in clause 3.1 & 3.8 with functional Unani hospital prior two years from the date of application, having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the clause 2.3.
 - (ii) All teachers with the requisite qualifications as specified in annexure III and non-teaching staff as specified in the annexure IV, which are required for first professional year of teaching and training shall be appointed, and wherever there is shortfall of Professors, equal number of Readers shall be appointed;
 - (iii) Minimum one specialist doctor or clinical teacher, each of Moalajat, Ilaj Bid Tadbeer, Jarahat, Ain, UZn, Anafwa Halaq, Amraze Niswanwa Ilmul Qabalat and Amraze Atfal appointed for operating the teaching hospital and the experience of specialist doctor or clinical teacher shall be considered as a teacher from the date of appointment of the specialist doctor or two years prior to submission of application by the applicant to the Central Government to establish a college whichever is lesser.
 - (iv) A library with two thousand and five hundred books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in the annexure IV.
 - (v) Well-equipped and furnished two lecture halls and teaching departments and laboratories and museums essential for the first professional year of teaching as specified in the annexures I to IX.
 - (vi) A medicinal plants garden covering over two thousand and five hundred square meter of land and four thousand square meter of land for upto sixty seats and sixty-one to hundred seats respectively with plantation of minimum one hundred species of medicinal plants;
 - (vii) All the hospital staff shall be as specified in the annexure V.



- (viii) Web based and CRC(Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central council) linked

Computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.

b) Before the admission of the second batch of students, the college shall have-

- (i) A functional Unani hospital having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the clause 2.3.2;
- (ii) All teachers with the requisite qualification as specified in annexure III and non-teaching staff as specified in annexure IV, which are required for the first and the second professional years of teaching and training shall be appointed, and wherever there is shortfall of Professors, equal number of Readers shall be appointed;
- (iii) Minimum one specialist doctor or clinical teacher in each of Moalajat, Ilaj Bid Tadbeer, Jarahat, Ain, UZn, AnafwaHalaq, Amraze Niswanwallmul Qabalat and AmrazeAtfal departments for working in the college hospital;
- (iv) A library with five thousand books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in the annexure IV;
- (v) Well-equipped and furnished three lecture halls and teaching departments, laboratories and museums, essential for first and second professional years of teaching as specified in the annexures I to IX;
- (vi) Minimum one hundred and fifty species of medicinal plants and a herbarium-cum-demonstration hall in the medicinal plant garden;
- (vii) All the hospital staff shall be as specified in annexure V;
- (viii) Web based and CRC (Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked

computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.

(c) Before the admission of third batch of students, the college shall have-

- (i) A functional Unani hospital having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the clause 2.3.2;



- (ii) All teachers with the requisite qualification as specified in annexure III and non-teaching staff as specified in annexure IV, which are required for the first, second and third professional years of teaching and training shall be appointed and wherever there is shortfall of Professors, equal number of Readers shall be appointed;
 - (iii) Minimum one specialist doctor or clinical teacher in each of Moalajat, Ilaj Bid Tadbeer, Jarahat, Ain, UZn, AnafwaHalaq, Amraze Niswanwa Ilmul Qabalat and Amraze Atfal departments for working in the college hospital;
 - (iv) A library with five thousand books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in the annexure IV;
 - (v) Well-equipped and furnished three lecture halls and teaching departments, laboratories and museums, essential for first, second and third professional years of teaching as specified in the annexures I to IX;
 - (vi) Minimum one hundred and fifty species of medicinal plants and a herbarium-cum-demonstration hall in the medicinal plant garden;
 - (vii) All the hospital staff shall be as specified in annexure V;
 - (viii) There shall be a Teaching Pharmacy(Saidla) and Quality Testing Laboratory attached to Department of Pharmacy with minimum area as specified in annexure-II and equipment as specified in annexure VI, for preparation of medicine as per syllabus
 - (ix) Web based and CRC(Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.
- (d) Before the admission of the fourth batch of students, the college shall have-
- (i) A functional Unani hospital having appropriate number of beds, bed occupancy and Out-Patient Department attendance corresponding to the annual students intake capacity as specified in the clause 2.3.2;
 - (ii) All teachers with the requisite qualification as mentioned in annexure III and non-teaching staff as specified in annexure IV, which are required for the first, second, third and fourth professional years of teaching and training shall be appointed;
 - (iii) All infrastructure and manpower requirements of college, hospital and other units in accordance with the as specified in the annexures I to VII;



- (iv) A library with seven thousand and five hundred books, seating capacity of fifty persons for up to sixty admissions and eighty persons seating capacity for sixty-one to hundred admissions and staff as specified in the annexure IV;
- (v) A fully developed medicinal plants garden as specified in the annexure II;
- (vi) Fully functional laboratories and pharmacy with drug testing facilities as specified in annexure VI;
- (vii) Round the clock availability of medical services including medicines, paramedical staff, doctors and emergency management in the hospital.
- (viii) Web based and CRC (Central Registration Certificate issued by the Central Council) linked computerised biometric attendance system for teaching staff and web based computerised biometric attendance system for non-teaching college staff and hospital staff.



MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR THE B.H.M.S COURSE

Course code: 004

(Subject to modification made by KUHS based on Homoeo Apex Council from time to time)

1. General description of the course

No.	Item & Description
1.1	Title of the Course Bachelor of Homoeopathic Medicine and Surgery abbreviated as “ B.H.M.S”
1.2	Aim of the course Basic objectives of education and training in a Homoeopathic institution is to prepare and mould a competent Homoeopathic Physician who is capable of functioning independently and effectively under Rural and Urban set ups
1.3	Objective of the Course To make them competent & practice the system of Homoeopathic Medicine to serve the public .A person who under goes a course of study and training will qualify him for the award of a recognised Medical qualification in Homoeopathy.
1.4	Admission Capacity As approved by KUHS and or apex Council (Annual intake minimum 60 /Maximum100)
1.5	Duration: 4 ½ years course + 1 year Internship As per apex Council norms Every candidate shall complete the BHMS course including the passing of examination in all subjects and complete the compulsory internship training within a period of 11 years from the date of his initial admission to I st BHMS course.
1.6	Academic Eligibility (As per academic Regulation of KUHS for the course in force from time to time) No candidate shall be eligible for admission unless He/She has attained the age of 17 years on or before 31st December of the year of his/her admission to the first year of the course and not older than the age of 25 years on or before 31st December of the year of admission to the first year of the course. Provided that the upper age limit may be relaxed by 5 years to SC,ST,OBC and other physically handicapped candidates.



	ii. The candidate must have passed intermediate (10+2) or its equivalent examination recognised by the concerned State Government and Education Board in the subjects of Physics, Chemistry, Biology and English individually and must have obtained a minimum of fifty per cent marks taken together in Physics, Chemistry and Biology at the qualifying examination for unreserved candidates and 40% marks in respect of SC,ST and OBC iii. Candidates with benchmark disabilities as specified under the Rights of person with Disabilities Act,2016 (49 of 2016),the minimum qualifying marks in qualifying examination in Physics, Chemistry and Biology shall be 45 per cent for General category and 40 per cent for the Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes iv. There shall be a uniform national level entrance examination for admission to under-graduate course in each academic year and shall be conducted by an authority designated by Central Government v. For foreign national candidate any other equivalent qualification to be approved by the Central Government may be allowed and clause (4) shall not be applicable for said foreign national candidate vi. No candidate shall be admitted to BHMS Degree course if he is blind, deaf or dumb vii. Relaxation of marks for SC/ST and SEBC candidates as per Govt.norms.
1.7	Mode of Selection The selection of students for BHMS course shall be on merit based, ensuring transparency and fairness. The process shall be as decided by the competent authority through NEET approved by the Govt of India/Government of Kerala and Kerala University of Health Sciences from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority Agency approved by Govt.of India/Govt of Kerala /KUHS from time to time.
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt. of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time.
1.10	Subjects of Study KUHS approved syllabus from time to time prepared based on apex council of Homoeopathy norms.



1.10.1	1st Year Exam subjects Anatomy Physiology & Biochemistry Homoeopathic Pharmacy Non exam subjects Materia Medica Organon of Medicine
1.10.2	2nd Year Exam subjects Pathology Forensic Medicine Materia Medica Organon of Medicine Non exam subjects Obstetrics & Gynaecology Surgery
1.10.3	3rd Year Exam subjects Obstetrics & Gynaecology Surgery Materia Medica Organon of Medicine Non exam subjects Case taking and Repertorisation Community Medicine Practice of Medicine
1.10.4	4th Year (1 ½ yrs) All exam subjects Case taking and Repertorisation Community Medicine Practice of Medicine Materia Medica Organon of Medicine



1.10.5	<i>Not applicable</i>
1.10.6	<i>Internship</i> 1 year compulsory rotating internship, after passing the final B.H.M.S. examination (Internship should be completed within 2 years after passing the final B.H.M.S. examination).
1.10.7	<i>Medium of Instruction & examination</i> English
1.11	<i>Controlling Authorities</i> Govt. of India / Govt. of Kerala / apex council of Homoeopathy / KUHS
1.12	<i>Council Registration</i> With Travancore Cochin Medical Council after successful completion of the course for provisional registration and after successful completion of internship for permanent registration
1.13	<i>Availability of the Course under KUHS</i> Visit www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	<i>Scope for Higher Studies</i> BHMS – P G Courses MD(HOM) Homoeopathic Philosophy MD(HOM) Materia Medica MD(HOM) Repertory MD(HOM) Practice of Medicine MD(HOM) Psychiatry MD(HOM) Paediatrics MD(HOM) Psychiatry (All other courses where BHMS is approved as basic qualification)

2. Minimum requirements to apply for establishing an institution to start B.H.M.S. course

No.	Item & Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for establishing an Institution
2.1.1	<i>The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria</i> i. The Institution shall be one fully equipped (with essential provisions for supporting the course) to impart education in Homoeopathy.



	ii. Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the K.U.H.S. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of apex Council of Homoeopathy (before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be).
2.1.2	<i>The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by:</i> (As per 2.1.2 of General MSR of KUHS) i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria</i> As per 2.1.3 of General MSR of KUHS
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> As per 2.1.4 of General MSR of KUHS
2.2	Land requirement The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than 30 years. In case of intake capacity up to 60 seats, a single plot of land not less than 2.5 acres in rural areas and 2 acres in urban and hilly areas. Intake capacity 60-100 seats not less than 4 acres in rural area and not less 3 acres in hilly and urban areas, comprising of not more than 2 plots not exceeding 2 kms For further details refer clause 3.1
2.3	Hospital Requirement An established functional Homoeo Hospital with minimum one year of existence having all facilities unless otherwise specified by the Apex Council
2.3.1	<i>Owner ship</i> i. Owns and manages a hospital in Homoeopathy containing not less than 25 beds with necessary facilities and infrastructure ii. Hospital Facility: The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all



	facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex Council.			
2.3.2	Bed Strength with % of occupancy			
	Student intake capacity per year	Minimum number of beds in In-Patient Department	Minimum per day average number of patients in out –patient department during last one calendar year (365 days) (1:2)	Minimum per day average number of patients in In-Patient Department during last one calendar year (365days) (1:2 student – patient ratio)
	≤ 60	20beds	120	30 percent
	61-100	25 beds	200	30 percent
2.3.3	IP/OP In-Patient Department: The indoor patient department of the hospital shall have separate male and female wards, and distribution of beds shall be as under- General Medicine 50% (Acute 10% and Chronic 40%) Paediatrics 10% Surgery 20% Obstetrics/Gynaecology 20% Outdoor Patient Department: The hospital shall have the following Out-Patient Department namely Medicine Gynaecology and obstetrics Paediatrics and Reproductive& child Health Surgery			
2.3.4	Departments needed-12 - Anatomy - Physiology including Biochemistry - Organon of Medicine - Homoeopathic Pharmacy - Homoeopathic Materia Medica - Pathology & Microbiology			



	vii. Forensic Medicine & Toxicology viii. Practice of Medicine ix. Surgery x. Obstetrics & Gynaecology xi. Community Medicine xii. Repertory
2.3.5	<i>Exclusive requirement for the course</i> The College and attached hospital(s) shall fulfil the minimum standards requirements of infrastructure and teaching and training facilities. For exposure of the students in the clinical field and to understand the depth of operative Gynaecology or Obstetrics as well as management in critical illness, a college shall have a Memorandum of Understanding with a reputed nearby located super-specialty hospital (of Modern Medicine) with all required facilities of Operation theatre, labor room, Intensive Care Unit and other required facilities for the management of critical patients. In case an attached hospital of a college does not have the facilities to handle operation theatre and other critical patients, the students of such a college can be deputed under the strict supervision of concerned teaching faculty of the college for the required exposure in the said field to the attached super specialty hospital.
2.3.6	<i>Exclusive Equipment/labs needed for the course as per norms of competent authority in force from time to time</i> There shall be a clinical laboratory in the hospital complex with proper infrastructure and manpower as specified in the respective Schedules for carrying out routine, pathological, biochemical and haematological investigation on the patients referred from out door and indoor department of the hospital <i>Maintenance of Record of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients</i> The college and hospital shall maintain the computerized central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department, and shall also maintain the Department wise Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department records, case papers of Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department patients, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for In-Patient Department patients, duty roster of



	hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional Homoeopathic teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation
2.3.7	<i>Essential Hospital Staff needed(Annexure II)</i> The minimum staff required for the attached hospital shall be as specified in Annexure II and it shall be liable to be increased proportionately in accordance with the increase in required bed strength as per norms of competent authorities from time to time
2.3.8	<i>Distance from Teaching Institution</i> The college and hospital shall be constructed in separate buildings in the same campus
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement(Annexure I & III)
2.4.1	<i>College and Hospital Building</i> i. The college and hospital shall have the constructed area of 1210 sq.m and 715 sq.m respectively for intake capacity up to 60 seats. ii. The college and hospital, which have intake capacity of 61 to 100 seats shall have the constructed area of 1875 sq.m and 765 sq.m respectively.
2.4.2	<i>Hostels</i> Shall full fill criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS/Apex Council
2.5	Clinical Requirement
2.5.1	<i>Out Patients</i> i. For sixty bedded hospitals- A minimum per day average of 120 OP Patients and ii. For 100 bedded hospitals- A minimum per day average of 200 OP Patients The attached hospital shall have the constructed area of 150 square meters for intake capacity up to 100 seats.
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i> i. For sixty bedded hospitals- A minimum per day average of 20IP Patients ii. For 100 bedded hospitals- A minimum of 25 IP Patients a. The attached hospital shall have the constructed area of 565 square meters for intake capacity up to 60 seats. b. The attached hospital which has intake capacity of 61 to 100 seats shall have the constructed area of 615 square meters.
2.5.3	<i>Specialty cases</i> NA



2.6	Man Power requirement	
2.6.1	<i>Teaching (As per annexure IV)</i> i. There shall be 24 Full Time Teaching Faculty and 8 Guest Faculty for admission upto 60 admissions ii. There shall be 28 Full Time Teaching Faculty and 12 Guest Faculty for admission from 61-100 admissions iii. Guest Faculty- The Professor or Associate Professor or Reader not appointed on full time basis shall be deputed as guest Faculty for three hours a week. iv. Principal shall be one of the Professors of any department on full time basis and the Principal may be the Medical Superintendent, if there is no separate Medical Superintendent for such hospital. v. The deficiency of teachers shall not exceed more than 10 percent of total requirement with availability of at least one teacher in each department for seeking conditional permission to undertake admission.	
2.6.2	<i>Non Teaching</i>	
2.6.2.1	<i>Technical</i>	As per Annexure II
2.6.2.2	<i>Ministerial</i>	
2.7	Statutory Permissions	
2.7.1	<i>State/Central Govt</i> i. The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. ii. Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. iii. The institution name and address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.	
2.7.2	<i>Statutory Councils</i> The institution shall get the permission from the apex Council of Homoeopathy to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University	



2.8	Other Requirements The Institution should submit the following documents (mentioned under item from 2.8.1 to 2.8.8) along with the application form.
2.8.1	Resolution of the Trust Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	Detailed Project Proposal Mandatory as per the 2.8.2 of MSR- General of KUHS The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of Central Council of Homoeopathy and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	Legal Documents Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. - Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; - Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. - Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; - A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; - A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; - Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management - Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. - Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.
2.8.4	Financial Statement Attach attested copy of Audited Balance Sheet of the applicant entity for Non Governmental Organisations for the previous 3 (three) years and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government.



2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Government</i> The essentiality certificate issued by Government regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board & Local Self Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	<i>Undertakings</i> As per 2.8.8 of General MSR of KUHS
2.9	<i>Time & Mode of Application</i> As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	<i>Application Fee</i> As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> - The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. - KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per MSR for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. - Acceptable applications will be processed and KUHS will undertake the necessary



	inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the program.
2.10	Perspective Plan of KUHS Background information to be provided with the application.

3. Minimum standards / requirements to start the B.H.M.S. course

3.1	Land for the institution
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than 30years
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> i. In case of intake capacity up to 60 seats, a single plot of land not less than 2.5 acres in rural areas and 2 acres in urban and hilly areas ii. Intake capacity 60-100 seats not less than 4 acres in rural area and not less 3 acres in hilly and urban areas, comprising of not more than 2 plots not exceeding 2 kms.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> In case of intake capacity up to 60 seats, a single plot of land Intake capacity 60-100 seats - not more than 2 plots not exceeding 2 kms
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> Not more than two plots at a distance not exceeding 2kms(for 61-100 intake capacity)
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> In same campus
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.



3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute
3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Government norms.
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution Control Board</i> All the Homoeo institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board.
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College.
3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i> Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	Infrastructure for the college (Annexure III)
3.2.1	<i>Total plinth area Required</i> i. The college shall have the constructed area of 1210 Sq.m for intake capacity up to 60 seats. ii. The college which have intake capacity of 61-100 seats shall have the constructed area of 1875 Sq.m. iii. Proportionately the size of the built-up area will increase according to the number of students admitted
3.2.2	<i>Approved Plan for the Building</i> Attested site plan and Building plan including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.
3.2.3	<i>Lecture Halls with teaching aids</i> There shall be 5 Lecture Halls with capacity to accommodate 60 / 100 students with proper facilities for Electricity Audio-Visual Aids, Fans/Coolers with separate toilet for Boys and Girls on Each Floor
3.2.4	<i>Examination Hall with confidential room</i> Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex Council & KUHS from time to time.



	i. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. ii. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. iii. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	<i>Auditorium/Multipurpose hall</i> i. Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops and examinations. ii. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. iii. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. iv. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.6	<i>Common Room</i> i. A minimum of 2-3 common rooms (25 Sq.m for 60 admissions and 40 Sq.m for 100 admissions) should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built –in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the common rooms ii. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room
3.2.7	<i>Staff Rooms</i> i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility.



	ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. iii. There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting College Council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional ethics committee etc.(Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities) iv. There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. v. Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. vi. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. vii. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. viii. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.8	<i>Administrative Block</i> Administrative section of the college shall include Principal Room, Reception, Visitors Room, Committee Room, Administration and Account Section, Record Room with separate Toilet for male and female. 120 Sq.m for intake capacity of 60 admissions 150 Sq.m for 100 admissions.
3.2.9	<i>Central Store</i> A separate store room should be provided to accommodate the equipment and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college, properly lighted and well-ventilated.
3.2.10	<i>Laboratories(Annexure VI)</i> There shall be well equipped clinical laboratory facilities
3.2.11	<i>Library</i> Central Library with sitting capacity of atleast 50 -60 students with reading room for teachers, separate reading room for P.G. students, Librarian Room. Library shall have at least 2000 Books on prescribed subjects. The Library shall have newspaper, periodical, journal (specifically for the subjects to be taught).



	Central Library should be equipped with i. Internet facility ii. e Library iii. Photocopier Central Library should have adequate seating arrangements for students and separate Reading Room for Teaching faculties. It shall be of 75 Sq.m. area for up to sixty intake capacity and 120 sq meter area for sixty-one to hundred intake capacity	
3.2.12	<i>Toilets</i> Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins (sanitary napkin incinerator) must be available in the female toilet.	
3.2.13	<i>Garage</i> Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.	
3.2.14	<i>Canteen</i> There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members of all courses in the institute.	
3.2.15	<i>Transportation Facilities</i> College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.	
3.2.16	<i>Room for audio-visual aids</i> Room may be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.	
3.2.17	<i>Fire & Safety measures</i> Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.	
3.3	Man Power Requirement	
3.3.1	<i>Teaching Staff (Number , Qualification & Experience required)</i>	
	Principal, Vice Principal, Professor, Associate Professor Assistant Professor, Lecturer, Clinical instructor	As per Annexure IV &V
3.3.2	<i>Administrative staff</i>	



	Administrative Officer, Office Supt. PA to Principal, Accountant/Cashier DEO/Comp Asst, Clerk, Store Keeper Office/Class room Attender	As per Annexure IV &V
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor, Lab Technician	As per Annexure IV &V
3.3.4	Library staff Librarian, Attender	As per Annexure IV &V
3.3.5	Technical staff Electrician, Plumber & Mechanic	As per Annexure IV &V
3.3.6	Supporting staff Cleaning Staff, Security staff & Driver	As per Physical Space. One Staff for 9000 Sq.ft
3.4	Equipments , Instruments & Furniture	As per Annexure VI
3.5	Laboratory	As per Annexure VI
3.6	Departmental Library Every department should have department library with minimum 100 books	
3.7	Hostels Shall full fill criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS	
3.8	Parent Hospital	
3.8.1	Land	The land shall be owned by the college or possessed on lease, in the name of the college, for a period not less than 30 years
3.8.2	Infra structure	As per annexure I
3.8.3	Departments	As per Annexure I
3.8.4	Man power	As per Annexure II
3.8.5	Clinical material	As per Annexure VI
3.8.6	Laboratories	
3.8.7	Equipments	



ANNEXURE I

(Clause 2.4, 3.8.2 & 3.8.3)

**BREAK OF BUILT UP AREA REQUIREMENT OF AN ATTACHED HOSPITAL TO
HOMOEOPATHIC COLLEGE
(Departments Needed) (Schedule I A)**

Sl.No.	Particulars	Built up area (in sq.mt.)	
		Upto 60	61 to 100
1	Hospital Administration Block 1 Superintendent Room (ii) Rooms for Senior Medical Officer 1 Staff Nurse (iv) Reception & Registration	50	50
2	Out-Patient Department (OPD) 1 Medicine (ii) Gynaecology and Obstetrics 1 Paediatrics and Reproductive & Child Health (iv) Dressing Room (v) Dispensary (vi) Store	100	100
3	In Patient Department (IPD) 1 General Medicine (Male and Female Ward Separately) (ii) Paediatrics 1 Surgery (Male and Female Ward Separately) (iv) Obstetrics/Gynaecology (v) Toilets and Bathroom (Separate for Male and Female) (vi) Doctors Duty Room (vii) Nursing Stations/Duty Room	325	350
4	Operation Theatre Unit 1 Operation Theatre (b) Preparation Room	100	100



	(c) Post Operative Recovery Room (d) Space for Sterilised Linen (e) Labor Room (f) Rooms for Surgeon/Obstetrician/Assistants (g) Nursing Staff Room		
5	Rehabilitation Unit including Physio-therapy and Yoga	30	40
6	Central Clinical Laboratory 1 Pathology& Microbiology (b) Bio-chemistry	30	40
7	Radiology and Sonography Section X-ray Room, Dark Room, Provisions for storing films and chemicals	40	40
8	Hospital Kitchen	18	20
9	Stores	22	25
	Total	715	765



ANNEXURE II

(Clause 2.3.7, 2.6.2, 3.3 & 3.8.4)

**MINIMUM STRENGTH OF STAFF OF HOSPITAL ATTACHED TO A
HOMOEOPATHIC COLLEGE- (Schedule I I)**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Name of the post</i>	<i>For 20 beds</i>	<i>For 25 beds</i>	<i>For 50 beds</i>	<i>For 51 to 100 beds</i>
1	Medical Superintendent	1	1	1	1
2	Senior Medical officer	1	1	1	1
3	Medical Officer	2	2	2	4
4	Resident Medical Officer	1	1	2	2
5	Surgeon (General Surgery)**	1	1	1	1
6	Anesthetist*	On call	On call	On call	On call
7	Obstetrician/Gynaecologist**	1	1	1	1
8	Radiologist	On call	On call	On call	On call
9	Pathologist/ Biochemist**	1	1	1	1
10	House Physician (Resident)***	2	2	5	8
11	Dispenser	1	1	2	2
12	Laboratory Technician	1	1	1	2
13	X-ray Technician/Radiographer	On call	On call	1	1
14	Dresser	1	1	1	1
15	X-ray Attendant	On call	On call	1	1
16	Nursing Staff Incharge	1	1	1	1
17	Nursing Staff	2	3	7	9
18	Ward Boys/Ayas	3	4	7	9
19	Store Keeper	1	1	1	1
20	Registration Clerk/Telephone Operator	1	1	1	1
21	Yoga Expert	On call	On call	1	1
22	Physiotherapist	On call	On call	1	1
23	Dietician (Part Time)	1	1	1	1



24	Every Homoeopathic Hospital shall engage adequate secretarial and Accounts staff for running the hospital smoothly.
25	Auxiliary staff like Lab Attendant, Dark Room Attendant shall be as per requirement.
26	The College and Hospital authorities shall make arrangements either by adequate staff of its own or through a contractor for looking after the jobs like cleanliness, laundry, hospital catering, gardening and watch and ward duties in the premises of the hospital.
27	Hospital reception, Out-Patient Department registration, In-Patient Department registration, Medical record room, Accounts section shall be properly manned and preferably computerised.

Note-

* The Principal may be the Medical Superintendent of the attached Homoeopathic Collegiate Hospital under normal circumstances. However, as an exception, if Principal is not holding the charge of Medical Superintendent of the attached Homoeopathic Collegiate Hospital, then an independent Medical Superintendent shall be appointed.

** Teachers in the Departments of Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Pathology, Biochemistry can be deputed as surgeon, obstetrician/gynaecologist, pathologist and biochemist respectively amongst hospital staff.

*** For Post Graduate level colleges, M.D. Hom students shall work as House Physician in Hospital attached to their college.^ At any point of time, the existing colleges shall have full strength of teaching staff.



ANNEXURE III

(Clause 2.4 & 3.2)

INFRASTRUCTURE REQUIREMENTS OF A COLLEGE (Schedule I B)

Sl.No.	Particulars	Built up Area(in sq.mt)	
		Upto 60	61 to 100
1	Administrative Section: This shall includes Principal Room, Reception, Visitors Room, Committee Room, Administration and Account Section, Record Room, separate Toilet for male and female.	50	50
2	Lecture Halls there shall be 5 Lecture Halls with capacity to accommodate 60 / 100 students with proper facilities for Electricity Audio-Visual Aids, Fans/Coolers with separate toilet for Boys and Girls on Each Floor.	100	100
3	Seminar/Examination Hall	325	350
4	Central Library with sitting capacity of atleast 50 60 students with reading room for teachers, separate reading room for P.G. students, Librarian Room. Library shall have atleast 2000 Books on prescribed subjects. The Library shall have newspaper, periodical, journal (specifically for the subjects to be taught)	100	100
5	Teaching Department There shall be 12 teaching department for B.H.M.S. Course and 02 exclusive departments for P.G. level course in Psychiatry and Pediatrics. These departments shall have departmental room for teaching staff of atleast 40 sq.mtr. each along with museum (for anatomy, Physiology, Homoeopathic Pharmacy, History of Medicine, Materia Medica, Practice of Medicine, F.M.T., Gynaecology/Obstetrics, Community Medicine separately along with space for Laboratory (for Physiology including Bio-chemistry separate labs.,	50	90



	Pathology, Pharmacy) and Dissection Hall for Anatomy Department with area wise requirement given under		
	(a) Anatomy with a well ventilated dissection hall with wash basin, storage for cadaver and museum with facility of histology demonstration	60	90
	(b) Physiology with separate laboratories for Physiology and Biochemistry, Museum and Demonstration room	60	90
	(c) Homoeopathic Pharmacy Laboratory with Museum cum Demonstration Room	60	90
	(d) Pathology Laboratory with Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(e) Forensic Medicine & Toxicology Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(f) Community Medicine Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(g) *Practice of Medicine Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(h) Gynaecology & Obstetrics Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	(i) Surgery Museum cum Demonstration Room	40	60
	Note: * The subjects marked are for M.D. Hom. Courses as such P.G. Level Colleges shall provide atleast 60 sq.mtr. space for P.G. Students Discussion Rooms, P.G. Teaching Faculty and Departmental Library in addition to what has been suggested above.		
6	Common Rooms for Boys and Girls with adequate sitting arrangement and locker	25	40
7	Canteen Facility in the college premises	40	75
	Total	1210	1875



ANNEXURE IV

(Clause 2.6.1 & 3.3)

MINIMUM TEACHING STAFF FOR DEGREE COURSE (Schedule IV)

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Name of the Department</i>	<i>Professor</i>	<i>Associate Professor/Reader</i>	<i>Assistant Professor/ Lecturer</i>
1	Anatomy	1	or 1	1
2	Physiology including Biochemistry	1	or 1	1
3	Organon of Medicine	1	or 1	1
4	Homoeopathic Pharmacy	1	or 1	1
5	Homoeopathic MateriaMedica	1	or 1	1
6	Pathology & Microbiology	1	or 1	1
7	Forensic Medicine & Toxicology	1	or 1	1
8	Practice of Medicine*	1	or 1	1
9	Surgery	1	or 1	1
10	Obstetrician & Gynaecology	1	or 1	1
11	Community Medicine	1	or 1	1
12	Repertory*	1	or 1	1
	Total	28		

Only full-time faculty at all level.

Name of Department	Professor or Associate Professor/ Reader	From 26 to 50 beds
Organon of Medicine with Homoeopathic Philosophy	1	1
Homoeopathic MateriaMedica including applied aspects	1	1
Repertory	1	1
Homoeopathic Pharmacy	1	1
Practice of Medicine	1	1
Paediatrics	1	1
Psychiatry	1	1

Note- The Essential qualification for appointing the Lecturer for Post Graduate courses shall be as prescribed in Homoeopathy (Post Graduate Degree Course) Regulations, 1989.



The following supportive staff shall be essential in each department stated below.

Anatomy -	Laboratory Attendant	-	1
Physiology including	Laboratory Technician	-	1
Biochemistry	Laboratory Attendant	-	1
Homoeopathic Pharmacy	Laboratory Attendant	-	1
Pathology	Laboratory Technician	-	1
Microbiology	Lab Attendant		1
Lab Attendant	Full time qualified Librarian with Degree/Diploma in Library Sciences shall be appointed, who preferably has the knowledge of working on computers and internet.		
Library Assistant	1 for every 50 admission.		

In addition to the above staff prescribed herein, the college shall provide adequate supportive staff in each of the faculty, laboratory, library, and museum. The watch and ward duty, transport and sanitation shall be provided by the college from outsourcing or by appointment as the case may be.



ANNEXURE V

(Clause 3.3)

QUALIFICATIONS FOR TEACHING STAFF OF HOMOEOPATHIC COLLEGE (Schedule VII)

1 **Principal/Director**

A Essential Qualification:

Post Graduate qualification in Homoeopathy and holding a post of not less than the teaching cadre of Professor in a Degree level Homoeopathic College for atleast two years. The qualification shall be the one included in Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973.

B Desirable Qualification:

Degree/ Diploma in administration/Health Administration from any recognized institution.

Experience as Supervisor/Guide for Post Graduate programme in Homoeopathy and original publication in research.

2 **Professor**

In subjects namely, Organon of Medicine, Homoeopathic MateriaMedica, Homoeopathic Pharmacy, Repertory.

A Essential Qualification:

Post Graduate qualification in Homoeopathy with three years of teaching experience in the subject concerned as Associate Professor/Reader in a Homoeopathic college of degree level. The qualification shall be the one included in Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973.

B Desirable Qualification:

- Experience as Supervisor/Guide for Post Graduate programme in Homoeopathy and original publication in research.
- Administrative experience in a Homoeopathic Medical college/ hospital.
- Research experience in a research institution recognized by the concerned University and/or State Government or Central Government.

3 **Professor**



In subjects namely, Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, Surgery, Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Practice of Medicine and Community Medicine.

1 A Essential Qualification:

Post Graduate qualification in Homoeopathy with three years of teaching experience as Associate Professor/Reader in the concerned subject in a Homoeopathic College of degree level.

The qualification shall be the one included in Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973.

B Desirable Qualification:

- (a) Experience as Supervisor/Guide for Post Graduate programme in Homoeopathy and original publication in research.
- (b) Administrative experience in Homoeopathic Medical College/ Hospital.

OR

2 A Essential Qualification:

Post Graduate Medical Degree in the concerned subject recognized by the Medical Council of India.

- (ii) Three years teaching experience as Associate Professor/ Reader in the subject concerned in a degree level Homoeopathic College and/ or in a medical college permitted by the Central Government.

B Desirable Qualification:

Original research papers publication.

- (ii) Research experience in a research institution recognized by the concerned University or State Government or Central Government.

4 **Associate Professor/ Reader in Homoeopathic Subjects: -**

In subjects namely, Organon of Medicine, Homoeopathic MateriaMedica, Homoeopathic Pharmacy, Repertory.

A Essential Qualification:

Post Graduate qualification in Homoeopathy with four years of teaching experience as Assistant professor/ Lecturer in the concerned subject in a Homoeopathic College of Degree level. The qualification shall be the one



included in Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973.

B Desirable Qualification:

- (i) Experience as Supervisor/Co-supervisor or Guide/Co-Guide for Post Graduate Course in Homoeopathy.
- (ii) Research experience in a research institution recognized by the concerned University or State Government or Central Government.

5

Associate Professor/ Reader In Allied Medical Subjects

In subjects namely, Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, Surgery, Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Practice of Medicine and Community Medicine.

A Essential Qualification:

Post Graduate qualification in Homoeopathy with four years of teaching experience as Assistant professor/ Lecturer in the concerned subject in a Homoeopathic College of degree level. The qualification shall be the one included in Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973.

B Desirable Qualification:

- (a) Experience as a Supervisor/Co-Supervisor or Guide/Co-Guide for Post Graduate Course in Homoeopathy.
- (b) Research experience in a research institution recognized by the concerned University or State Government or Central Government.

OR

A Essential Qualifications:

Post Graduate Medical Degree in concerned subject recognized by the Medical Council of India with four years teaching experience as Lecturer in the subject concerned in a degree level Medical Institution/ Homoeopathic College.

B Desirable Qualification:

Original research papers publication.

Research experience in a research institution recognized by the



concerned University/State/Central Govt.

6 Assistant Professor/ Lecturer In Homoeopathic Subjects

In subjects namely, Organon of Medicine, Homoeopathic Materia Medica, Homoeopathic Pharmacy, Repertory.

A Essential Qualification:

Post Graduate qualification in Homoeopathy preferably in the concerned subject. The qualification shall be the one included in Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973. Preference shall be given to those candidates who holds experience of working as R.M.O. and/or House Physicians in a Homoeopathic Hospital attached to a Homoeopathic Medical College permitted by Central Council/Central Government.

AGE :-

Not more than 40 years as on the last date of receipt of application for the post. Age is relaxable by 5 years maximum for exceptionally qualified persons with prior approval of the University concerned.

7

Assistant Professor / Lecturer:

In subjects namely, Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, Surgery, Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Practice of Medicine and Community Medicine.

A Essential Qualification:

Post Graduate qualification in Homoeopathy. The qualification shall be the one included in Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973. Preference shall be given to those candidates who holds experience of working as R.M.O. and/or House Physicians in a Homoeopathic Hospital attached to a Homoeopathic Medical College permitted by Central Council/Central Government.

OR

Post Graduate Medical Degree in concerned subject recognized by the Medical Council of India. Preference shall be given to those candidates who holds experience of working as R.M.O. and/or House Physicians in a



Hospital attached to a Medical College permitted by Medical Council/Central Government.

AGE :-

Not more than 40 years as on the last date of receipt of application for the post. Age is relaxable by 5 years maximum for exceptionally qualified persons with prior approval of the University concerned. Provided that the teachers appointed on various cadres previously to this Notification in recognized Homoeopathic College shall be promoted as per the provisions of regulation under which they were appointed.

B

Qualification for Homoeopathic Collegiate Hospital Staff :-

(1)

Medical Superintendent :-

Essential Qualification:

- (a) A Post Graduate Degree qualification in Homoeopathy included in Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973.
- (b) Having atleast 16 years professional standing including two years Experience as Senior Medical Officer in a Homoeopathic Hospital/Homoeopathic Collegiate Hospital.

Desirable Qualification:

- (a) Having Qualification in Hospital Administration from Govt. recognized institution. (N.B.:- The Principal shall be the Medical Superintendent of Homoeopathic Collegiate Hospital. However if under any exceptional circumstances the charge of the post of Medical Superintendent is not given to the Principal than a person fulfilling above prescribed qualifications can be appointed on said post.)

(2)

Senior Medical Officer :-

Essential Qualification:

- (a) A recognized Degree in Homoeopathy, included in the Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973.
- (b) 5 years' experience as a Medical Officer in a Homoeopathic Collegiate Hospital / Homoeopathic Hospital.



(3) Residential Medical Officer :-

Desirable :-

Having one year experience as House Physician in a recognized Homoeopathic hospital after obtaining regular registration from a State Board of Homoeopathy.

(N.B.:- He/ She shall be treated on duty round the clock and be provided with rent free residential accommodation with in the premises of the hospital.)

(4) Medical Officer :-

Essential Qualification

A recognized Degree in Homoeopathy, included in the Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973.

Desirable :-

Having one year experience as a House Physician in a recognized Homoeopathic Hospital.

(5) House Physician(Tenure Post of One Year) :-

Essential Qualification

Holding a degree in Homoeopathy, included in Second Schedule of Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973 and having regular registration from a State Board of Homoeopathy.

Provided that the post of house physician (resident) in permitted post graduate center shall not be separately required as PG student in the First Year of M.D. (Hom) Courses shall be doing house job compulsorily.

Age: Not more 35 years on the last date of receipt of application for the post.

(6) Lab. Technician :-

Having Diploma in M.L.T. from a recognized University / Institutions.

(7) Registration Clerk :-

Matriculation from a recognized Secondary Board.

Knowledge of regional language and English.

(8) Nurses :-

Essential Qualification

Matriculation from a recognized Secondary Board and three years experience of working in a reputed hospital.



Preferential Qualification

Having one year experience of working a Homoeopathic Dispensary or Hospital.

(9) Ward Boy / Aya :-

Matriculation from a recognised Secondary Board.

(10) Dispenser / Pharmacist :-

Passed 10th Standard from a recognised Secondary Board with two years experience of dispensing Homoeopathic Medicine in a Homoeopathic dispensary.

(11) Dresser :-

Matriculation with one year experience either as a dispenser or dresser.

(12) Chowkidar /Peon :-

8th Standard Pass.

Dr.LalitVerma, Registrar-cum-Secretary

*If any discrepancy is found between Hindi and English version of the namely, the Homoeopathy Central Council (Minimum Standards Requirement of Homoeopathic Colleges and attached Hospitals) Regulations 2013, the English version will be treated as final.

Age of superannuation of teachers:

The age of superannuation of teachers shall be as per the Central Government or State Government or University Grants Commission norms as applicable to that particular college, and the retired teachers fulfilling the eligibility norms of teachers can be re-employed upto the age of sixty five years as full time teacher.



ANNEXURE VI

(Clause 3.2.10, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.5, 3.8.6 & 3.8.7)

(EQUIPMENTS NEEDED)

The college shall provide the equipment specified below:-

Department of Anatomy

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Name of the Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
1	Dissection Tables with marble tops or stainless steel (6 x 1 x2 x3)	4
2	Dissection set complete	As required
3	Saw for sectioning body and limbs	1
4	Storage tanks to hold cadavers	As required
5	Teaching \materials like Models, charts, diagrams, slides soft part, Mummified bodies, bones, latest diagrams etc.	-do-
6	Microscope (Medical)	25

Department of Physiology

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Name of the Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
1	Medical Microscope	25
2	Equipment for ESR estimation/ Westergren s pipette for ESR on stand	25(with spare pipettes)
3	Haematocrit tubes	30 (with spares)
4	Auto Analyzer or Semi Auto Aalyzer	01
5	HaemoglobinometerSahli	25(with spare)
6	Haemocytometer	25(with spare)
7	Sphygmomanometer	25
8	Stethoscope	25
9	Clinical thermometer (Digital)	25



10	Knee hammer	25
11	Tuning forks to test hearing (32-10000 hzs)	1 set
12	Stethographs or pneumographs	5
13	Electrocardiograph (ECG Machine)	1
14	Electronic Stop Watches 1/10 sec.	04
15	Glass Distillation (double) apparatus	01
16	Centrifuge (Medium speed)	02
17	Colorimeter (photo electric)	02
18	Ph Meter electric	02
19	Colour perception lantern (Edridge Green)	01
20	Incubator	01
21	Educational CD, DVD, films, slides, models with Audio Visual Aids	As required
22	Perimeter	03
23	Spirometer	01
24	Tonometer	01
25	Handgrip dynamometer	01
26	Bicycle Ergometer	01

Biochemistry:

<i>Sl.No</i>	<i>Name of the Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
1	Electronic/Monopan Balance	1
2	Centrifuge	1
3	Balance, chemical/ordinary	2
4	Water baths	2
5	Urinometer	25



6	Hydrometer (0.700 to 1.00)	2
7	Albuminometers	10
8	Glucometer	10
9	Thermometer	10
10	Colorimeter	1
11	Hot air oven 14 x14 x14 (Electric)	1
12	Double Distillation apparatus Glass	10
13	Centrifuge, medium speed, electric	1
14	Glass warelike pipette, beakers, burettes, wire gouge with asbestos, centre hot plate, stove, syringes, burners, rubber tubing stands clamps, flash etc.	As required
15	Ph meter	1

Department of Pathology and Microbiology:

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Name of the Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
1	Hot air oven (50 C) for special standing	1
2	Centrifuge machine electric Rotofix	2
3	Water bath, electric	4
4	Glass ware, stains, chemical reagents for histopathology etc.	As required
5	Incubator	2
6	Haemocytometer with R.B.C and W.B.C pipettes	25
7	Haemoglobinometer Sahli s types	25
8	Autoclave	2
9	Anaerobic apparatus	2
10	Stopwatch sec	2



11	Ph meter	1
12	Microscopes with oil immersion	25
13	High power Centrifuge for serological/Hematological work	1
14	E.S.R Westergreen/Wintrobe	2 set each
15	Colony counter	1
16	Material for preparation of media	As required
17	Material for preparation of stain	-do-
18	Coplin Jars	02
19	Computer with accessories	01
20	Machine for estimation for blood sugar and for other serological tests	01

PATHOLOGICAL SPECIMENS

Department of Community Medicine:

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Name of the Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
1	Barometer (Fortin)	1
2	Lactometer	1
3	Hydrometer	1
4	Hydrometer wet and dry bulb	1
5	Filter Pasteumchamberland complete set	1
6	Museum having Models, charts and diagrams and other material concerning communicable diseases, diet, prophylactics, National Health programmes.	As required
7	Immunization, community health, family welfare, Bio-statistics, Research Methodology, Sociology related information on display.	As required
8	Slow Sand filter model/Filter Berk Field	01



9	Smokeless Chullah model	01
10	Rapid Sand filter model	01
11	Ideal well model	01
12	Refrigerator	01

Arrangements shall be made for taking the students to Health Check-up Camps, to Water Purification Plant, Milk Pasteurization Plant and also to industries (to make them understand about the Industrial Health Hazards).

Department of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology:

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Name of the Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
1	Weighing machine dial type human	1
2	Equipment for measuring height	1
3	Verniercalipers	1
4	Weapons (Blunt, Sharp & Pointed)	20

Department of Homoeopathic Pharmacy:

<i>Sl.No</i>	<i>Name of the Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
1	Pill tiles	25
2	Porcelain dishes	25
3	Crucibles with tongs	25
4	Pestles and mortars (Iron, Glass, Porcelain)	25
5	Water bath, metal/electric	25
6	Microscope (Student type)	05
7	Glass apparatus for filtration with vacuum	2
8	Thin layer chromatography apparatus	1



9	Ph meter	2
10	Stop watch	25
11	Hydrometer	5
12	Alcoholometer	5
13	Lactometer	5
14	Electric potentiometer (for P.G. Course)	2
15	Electric Triturator (for P.G. Course)	2
16	Water Still (Distilled Water Plant)	1
17	Percolater	5
18	Macerator	5
19	Botanical slides	As required
20	Colorimeter (for P.G. Course)	01
21	Spectro Scope (for P.G. Course)	01
22	Dissecting Microscope	02
23	Distillation Apparatus (Glass)	1 set
24	Pyknometer (Specific Gravity Bottle)	02
25	Electronic Balance	01
26	Hot Air Oven	01
27	Chemical Balance	10
28	Physical Balance	01
29	Measuring glasses, all sizes	As required
30	Miscellaneous-Chemicals, drugs, glass phials, glass rods, Funnels, filter paper etc.	As required



Department of Repertory:

- 1 The Department shall be equipped with 05 computers PC/XT models with accessories and five software packages consisting of different repertories, especially Kent, Boenninghausen and Boricke.

Departmental Library adequate number of different repertories is to be kept for class demonstration and references.

15 charts on Repertory shall be provided

Indoor Homoeopathic Hospital shall be well equipped having functional medical, surgical, gynaecological and obstetrics wards.

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Name of the articles</i>	<i>For 25 beds</i>	<i>From 26 to 50 beds</i>	<i>From 51 to 100 beds</i>
1	Iron beds (Simple, Surgical & Paediatrics)	25	50	100
2	Stretcher with trolley	in each ward	in each ward	in each ward
3	Sterilizers	02	02	02
4	B.P. Instrument	05	08	10
5	Urine pots, male and female	10	10	20
6	Bed pans E.I.	10	10	20
7	Tongue depressor (Disposable)	As required	As required	As required
8	Suction Machine	01	01	02
9	Suction tube	As required	As required	As required
10	Artery forceps, small and big	06 each	12 each	18 each
11	Back rest	02	04	06
12	Oxygen cylinder with stand	1 in each ward	1 in each ward	1 in each ward
13	Dressing drums (big)	02	03	04



14	Diagnostic set (ENT)	1 in each ward	1 in each ward	1 in each ward
15	Infra-red lamp	1	1	1
16	Chair trolley with wheels	2	2	2
17	Refrigerator	1	1	2
18	Weighing Machine	2	4	6

Operation Theatre:- A well-equipped and functioning Operation theatre shall be provided for day to day working.

Note: Rehabilitation unit including Physiotherapy and Yoga facilities shall be provided as a separate unit in the hospital premises.

An Ambulance with all required facilities shall be provided as a part and parcel of hospital facilities.

The Homoeopathic Teaching Hospital shall have well furnished separate dispensaries for its outdoor and indoor departments containing sufficient stock of drugs. A first-Aid kit also be kept in Outdoor and Indoor departments/dispensaries. Such a Hospital shall have X-Ray, E.C.G., Screening and Sonography units, well equipped clinical laboratories.



MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR BDS COURSE

Course code: 002

(Subject to modifications made by KUHS based on apex council of Dentistry from time to time)

1. General description of the course

No.	Item & Description
1.1	Title of the Course Bachelor of Dental Surgery Abbreviated as BDS.
1.2	Aim of the course To create a graduate in Dental Science who has adequate knowledge, necessary skills and such attitudes which are required for carrying out all the activities appropriate to general dental practice involving the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of anomalies and diseases of the teeth, mouth, jaws and associated tissues. The graduate should also understand the concept of community oral health education and be able to participate in the rural health care delivery programmes existing in the country.
1.3	Objective of the Course The objectives are dealt under three headings namely (a) knowledge and understanding (b) skills and (c) attitudes. (a) Knowledge and understanding i. Adequate knowledge of the scientific foundations on which dentistry is based and good understanding of various relevant scientific methods and principles of biological functions. ii. Adequate knowledge to evaluate and analyze scientifically various established facts and data. iii. Adequate knowledge of the development, structure and function of teeth, mouth, jaws and associated tissues both in health and disease and their relationship and effect on general state of health and also their bearing on physical and social well-being of the patient. iv. Adequate knowledge of clinical disciplines and methods, which provide a coherent picture of anomalies, lesions and diseases of the teeth, mouth and jaws. v. Adequate knowledge on the preventive, diagnostic and therapeutic aspects of



dentistry.

- vi. Adequate knowledge on laboratory steps involved in dental treatment.
- vii. Adequate clinical experience required for general dental practice.
- viii. Adequate knowledge of biological function and behavior of persons in health and sickness as well as the influence of natural and social environment on the state of health so far as it affects dentistry.

(b) Skills

A graduate should be able to demonstrate the following skills necessary for practice of dentistry:

- i. Able to diagnose and manage various common dental problems encountered in general dental practice, keeping in mind the expectations and the right of the society to receive the best available treatment wherever possible.
- ii. Acquire skill to prevent and manage complications if any encountered while carrying out various dental surgical and other procedures.
- iii. Possess skill to carry out required investigative procedures and ability to interpret laboratory findings.
- iv. Acquire skill in laboratory procedures involved in dental treatment. Promote oral health and help to prevent oral diseases wherever possible.
- v. Competent in control of pain and anxiety during dental treatment.

(c) Attitudes

A graduate should develop during the training period the following attitudes.

- i. Willing to apply current knowledge of dentistry in the best interest of the patients and the community.
- ii. Maintain a high standard of professional ethics and conduct and apply these in all aspects of professional life.
- iii. Seek to improve awareness and provide possible solutions for oral health problems and needs throughout the community.
- iv. Willingness to participate in the continuing education programmes to update knowledge and professional skills from time to time.
- v. To help and to participate in the implementation of national health programmes



1.4	Minimum Admission Capacity As approved by KUHS and apex council of Dentistry in India (annual intake is in two slots either 50 or 100)
1.5	Duration of the Course: 4 and half years+1 year Internship The maximum period to complete the course successfully; - As per KUHS general Academic Regulation ,double the duration of the course excluding internship(9 years) - As per apex council of Dentistry in India BDS course regulation, the duration of course shall not exceed 9 years.
1.6	Academic Eligibility As per Academic Regulation of KUHS for the course in force from time to time.No candidate shall be allowed to be admitted to the medical curriculum of first Bachelor of Dental Sciences (BDS) course until: - He/She has completed the age of 17 years on or before the 31st of December of the year commencing the prescribed academic session of the said course. - He/ She has passed qualifying examination as under: The higher Secondary Examination or the Indian School Certificate Examination which is equivalent to 10+2 Higher Secondary Examination after a period of 12 years study, the last two years of study comprising of Physics, Chemistry, Biology/Biotechnology and English with minimum 50% marks for Physics, Chemistry and Biology/Biotechnology together and passed in Physics, chemistry and Biology/Biotechnology separately. In respect of candidates belonging to Socially & Educationally Backward Classes the minimum marks required in qualifying examination in Physics, Chemistry and Biology/Biotechnology taken together and is relaxed to 45% instead of 50% as above besides the pass in physics, chemistry and Biology/Biotechnology separately. With respect to candidates belonging to Scheduled Castes and Schedules Tribes the minimum marks required in qualifying examination in Physics, Chemistry and Biology/Biotechnology taken together is relaxed to 40% besides the pass in physics,chemistry and Biology/Biotechnology separately .The eligibility criteria for admission to persons with locomotory disability of lower limbs (40 to 70%)– will be a minimum of 45% marks instead of 50% taken together in qualifying examination besides the pass in physics,chemistry and Biology/Biotechnology



	separately and competitive entrance examination for admission in BDS course or any other examination which, in scope and standard is found to be equivalent to the intermediate science examination of an Indian University/ Board, taking Physics, Chemistry and Biology/Biotechnology including practical test in each of these subjects and English(As per KUHS Academic Regulation of the course from time to time). iii. Student shall be medically fit to undergo the course.
1.7	Mode of Selection The selection of students shall be made on merit basis, ensuring transparency and fairness. The process shall be as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala / Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines in force of apex council of Dentistry in India from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala / KUHS from time to time
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt of India/Govt of Kerala/KUHS from time to time.
1.10	Course Subjects of study As per the approved Syllabus of KUHS from time to time prepared based on apex council of Dentistry in India Norms.
1.10.1	First Year As per the Course syllabus a) General Human Anatomy including Embryology and Histology b) General Human Physiology and Biochemistry, Nutrition and Dietetics c) Dental Materials d) Dental Anatomy, Embryology and Oral Histology e) Preclinical Conservative Dentistry f) Preclinical Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge
1.10.2	Second Year a) General Pathology and Microbiology b) General and Dental Pharmacology and Therapeutics c) Dental Materials d) Pre clinical Conservative Dentistry e) Preclinical Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge



	f) Pre clinical Orthodontics g) Oral Pathology & Oral Microbiology
1.10.3	<i>Third Year</i> a) General Medicine b) General Surgery c) Oral Pathology and Oral Microbiology d) Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics e) Prosthodontics & Crown and Bridge f) Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery g) Oral Medicine and Radiology h) Orthodontics & Dentofacial Orthopaedics i) Periodontology j) Public Health Dentistry k) Forensic medicine & odontology (subject to apex council of Dentistry in India regulations in force)
1.10.4	<i>Final year- part I (One Year programme)</i> a) Orthodontics & Dentofacial Orthopaedics b) Oral Medicine & Radiology c) Public Health Dentistry d) Periodontology e) Prosthodontics & Crown and Bridge f) Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics g) Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery h) Paediatric & Preventive Dentistry
1.10.5	<i>Final Year- part II</i> <i>(Six months programme)</i> a) Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge b) Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics c) Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery d) Paediatric & Preventive Dentistry Emphasis on Comprehensive Dental Care / Electives/Research



1.10.6	Internship <i>DURATION OF INTERNSHIP IN EACH DEPARTMENT</i> <table><tr><th>Sl. No.</th><th>Department</th><th>No. of Days</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge</td><td>60</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery</td><td>60</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Conservative dentistry& Endodontics</td><td>45</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Periodontics</td><td>45</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Paediatric and Preventive Dentistry</td><td>30</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Oral Medicine & Radiology</td><td>30</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedics</td><td>30</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Public Health Dentistry/ Rural services/Palliative care</td><td>30</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Oral Pathology & Oral Microbiology including Forensic Odontology</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Elective (any of the subjects listed from 1 to 7)</td><td>20</td></tr></table>	Sl. No.	Department	No. of Days	1	Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	60	2	Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery	60	3	Conservative dentistry& Endodontics	45	4	Periodontics	45	5	Paediatric and Preventive Dentistry	30	6	Oral Medicine & Radiology	30	7	Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedics	30	8	Public Health Dentistry/ Rural services/Palliative care	30	9	Oral Pathology & Oral Microbiology including Forensic Odontology	15	10	Elective (any of the subjects listed from 1 to 7)	20
Sl. No.	Department	No. of Days																																
1	Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	60																																
2	Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery	60																																
3	Conservative dentistry& Endodontics	45																																
4	Periodontics	45																																
5	Paediatric and Preventive Dentistry	30																																
6	Oral Medicine & Radiology	30																																
7	Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedics	30																																
8	Public Health Dentistry/ Rural services/Palliative care	30																																
9	Oral Pathology & Oral Microbiology including Forensic Odontology	15																																
10	Elective (any of the subjects listed from 1 to 7)	20																																
1.10.7	<i>Medium of Instruction and Examination:</i> English																																	
1.11	Controlling Authorities Government of India/Government of Kerala/apex council of Dentistry in India / Kerala Dental Council/KUHS																																	
1.12	Council Registration i. Provisional registration in Kerala Dental Council before starting internship after successfully completing Final BDS ii. Permanent registration in Kerala Dental Council after successful completion of BDS course including internship.																																	
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS Visit Web Site www.kuhs.ac.in																																	
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies Post graduate courses (MDS) in 9 specialities are available in various Dental Colleges. Refer website for details.																																	



	i. Prosthodontics And Crown & bridge. ii. Oral Medicine and Radiology iii. Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery iv. Periodontology v. Pedodontics And Preventive Dentistry vi. Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics vii. Orthodontics and Dentofacial Orthopaedics viii. Public Health Dentistry ix. Oral Pathology and Microbiology All other courses like MPH/MHA/MSc Medical Physiology etc where BDS is approved as basic qualification.
--	---

2. Minimum requirement to apply for establishing an institution to start BDS course

No.	Item & Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for BDS course
2.1.1	<i>The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following Eligibility Criteria.</i> i. The institution shall be one fully equipped (with essential provisions for supporting the course) imparting education in Dentistry. ii. Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the K.U.H.S. iii. Eligibility needs to satisfy requirements of the apex council of Dentistry in India before and / or after applying KUHS as the case may be.
2.1.2	<i>The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by:</i> As per 2.1.2 of General MSR of KUHS i. Government of India or the State Government. ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education. iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State. iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954.



2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria.</i> As per 2.1.3 of General MSR of KUHS
2.1.4	<i>General Conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> As per 2.1.4 of general MSR of KUHS
2.2	Land requirement: Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity. For further details refer 3.1
2.2.1	<i>Ownership</i> The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wet lands) and has provided on the same plot of land.(For details refer 3.1.1)
2.3	Hospital Requirement An own 100 bedded (established with minimum five years of existence) Government/Private Medical College approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India which is located not more than a distance of 10 kms. by road from the proposed Dental college and also should produce current evidence to the effect that the said Medical College would facilitate training to the students of the proposed Dental college as per syllabus/course curriculum prescribed in respective undergraduate dental course regulations. Provided that not more than one Dental college shall be attached with the Medical college.
2.3.1	<i>Hospital Ownership</i> - The applicant owns and manages a dental clinic in the proposed dental college with not less than 10 dental chairs - Own 100 bedded Medical College Hospital - The hospital, clinical, and academic facilities should be owned by the same management or as prescribed by the apex council of Dentistry in India /KUHS from time to time <i>Hospital Facility-</i> The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course and as specified in the Regulation of the apex council of Dentistry in India . <u>Area Requirements (As per Bureau of Indian Standards)</u>



	- Covered area requirement is 20 sq.m./bed - Out of the total covered area - 40% inpatient services - 35% outpatient services - 25% department and supportive services
2.3.2	<i>Hospital Bed Strength with occupancy</i> Bed strength: Not less than 100. The hospital should maintain 75% of the bed occupancy. <u>Category wise Bed Distribution:</u> i. General Ward – Medical including allied specialties -30 beds ii. General Ward – Surgical including allied specialties-30 beds iii. Private Ward (A/C & or Non A/C) -9 beds iv. Maternity Ward -15 beds v. Pediatric Ward- 6 beds The intensive care services for medical/surgical intensive care with bed complement of 4 beds (4% of bed strength). The critical care services for medical/surgical emergencies with bed complement of 6 beds (6% of bed strength).
2.3.3	<i>IP/OP</i> Dental There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 admissions and 100 – 150 new patients in colleges with 100 admissions. The Dental College Hospital and Medical College Hospital shall maintain the central registration system for maintaining the records of patients in Out-Patient Department and In-Patient Department. Both the hospitals shall also maintain the Department wise OP and IP records, case records of OP/IP, laboratory and radiological investigation reports, medicines dispensing register, diet register for IPs, duty roster of hospital staff, birth and death certificates, etc. to substantiate the claim of genuine functional of a teaching hospital fulfilling the norms as specified in the sub-regulation.
2.3.4	<i>Departments needed</i> As per apex council of Dentistry in India norms. Refer Annexure I & II
2.3.5	<i>Exclusive minimum requirement for the course</i> As per apex council of Dentistry in India norms in force from time to time. Refer Annexure II



2.3.6	<i>Exclusive minimum Equipment/labs needed for the course</i> As per apex council of Dentistry in India norms in force from time to time. Refer Annexure II
2.3.7	<i>Essential Hospital Staff needed</i> As per apex council of Dentistry in India norms in force. Refer Annexure III
2.3.8	<i>Distance from Teaching Institution</i> The dental college shall have attachment with a Government/Private Medical College & teaching hospital approved/recognised by the Medical Council of India (ref. clause 2.3) which is located at a distance not more than 10 kms by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra Structure Requirement
2.4.1	<i>College Building</i> Minimum built up area of the dental college building other than Hostel and Staff Quarters should not be less than 30,000 sq. ft. in 1st Year and 50000Sq.ft in 3rd year for 50 admissions. Minimum built up are of the dental college building other than Hostels and Staff Quarters should not be less than 60.000 sq. ft. in 1st Year and 1,00,000 sq. ft. in 3rd Year for 100 admissions.
2.4.2	<i>Hostels</i> Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by apex council of Dentistry in India and KUHS. Hostel accommodation in separate blocks for boys and girls to the extent of at-least 50 % of the strength, should be available at any given time in the same plot of land in addition to the built-up area mentioned in clause 2.4.1 and should follow hostel norms of KUHS in force.
2.5	Clinical Requirement
2.5.1	<i>Out Patients</i> There shall be at least 75 to 100 new patients on an average each day in colleges with 50 admissions and 100 – 150 new patients in colleges with 100 admissions.
2.5.2	<i>Inpatients</i> Not applicable
2.5.3	<i>Specialty cases</i> Not applicable



2.6	Man Power requirement As per apex council of Dentistry in India norms in force. Refer Annexure III
2.7	Statutory Permissions
2.7.1	<i>State/Central Govt</i> As per 2.7.1 of General MSR The applicant shall submit the prescribed application along with the Essentiality Certificate/No Objection Certificate obtained from the State Government for starting BDS course. The institution's name along with Trust Deed/Society address shall be mentioned in the No Objection Certificate/Essentiality Certificate must indicate the concerned academic year of starting of the course.
2.7.2	<i>Statutory Councils</i> The applicant shall get the permission from the apex council of Dentistry in India /State to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	<i>Resolution of the Trust</i> Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management with an objective of Dental education, mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested
2.8.2	<i>Detailed Project Proposal</i> The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council of Dentistry in India and KUHS along with the application
2.8.3	<i>Legal Documents</i> Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. - Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; - Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the Trust/Management /society proposing to start college/course. - Resolution of the Trust/Management /society earmarking area and purpose of



	running the institution/course concerned; iv. A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; v. A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; vi. Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management vii. Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. viii. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act.
2.8.4	<i>Financial Statement</i> Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for Non-Governmental Organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Government.
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Govt</i> The Essentiality certificate(certifying that in case the applicant fails to create infrastructure for the Dental College as per the norms of apex council of Dentistry in India and fresh admissions are stopped by the Central Government ,the state Government shall take over the responsibility of the students already admitted in the college with the permission of the Central Government)regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application.
2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, play ground with the approval of Local Self Government
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing waste disposal measures including biomedical wastes sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and Local Self Government and submit copy of the Clearance certificate as necessary as per apex council of Dentistry in India / State polices.
2.8.8	<i>Undertaking</i> As per 2.8.8 of General MSR of KUHS



2.9	Time & Mode of Application As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	<i>Application Fee</i> As fixed by KUHS from time to time.
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> As per 2.9.2 of General MSR of KUHS
2.10	Perspective Plan of KUHS Background information to be provided with the application

3. Minimum Standards/Requirements (MSR) to start BDS course

3.1	Land for the institution
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship</i> i. The applicant owns or holds by way of long-term lease for a period of not less than 30 years obtained from Government or an authority of the Government, a plot of land measuring not less than 5 acres (excluding wetlands) and has provided on the same plot of land. ii. The Hospital, Clinical, Academic and hostel facilities should be owned by the same management. Other forms of hospital/College facility like those governed by any other management or charitable society or by any forms of memorandum of understanding are not normally permitted for the conduct of UG course. iii. Provided that not more than one dental college shall be attached with the medical college.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> Minimum 5 Acres (excluding wetlands) as a single entity.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	<i>Distance between plots</i> Not Applicable
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> As per apex council of Dentistry in India Norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic



	institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Teaching Institution</i> The dental college shall be not more than 10 kms by road and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also, should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the Hospital, College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.
3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute
3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate sanitary facilities required as per the Govt. norms for bio –medical waste disposal.
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> All the Dental institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board.
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> May be shared with other courses managed by the same Trust/Management/Society .
3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i> Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff, students and patients.
3.2	Infrastructure for the college



3.2.1	Total plinth area Required Constructed area to set up the proposed dental college and proposes to increase the constructed area, in a phased manner, as given below: <table><tr><td>Admission</td><td>First year</td><td>Third year</td></tr><tr><td>50</td><td>30,000 Sq.ft</td><td>50,000 Sq.ft</td></tr><tr><td>100</td><td>60,000 Sq.ft</td><td>1,00,000 Sq.ft.</td></tr></table> Or as per apex council of Dentistry in India norms in force from time to time.	Admission	First year	Third year	50	30,000 Sq.ft	50,000 Sq.ft	100	60,000 Sq.ft	1,00,000 Sq.ft.
Admission	First year	Third year								
50	30,000 Sq.ft	50,000 Sq.ft								
100	60,000 Sq.ft	1,00,000 Sq.ft.								
3.2.2	Approved Plan for the Building: Attested Site Plan and Building plan including Hospital, Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and other facilities approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.									
3.2.3	<table><tr><td>50 admissions</td><td>100 admissions</td></tr><tr><td>3200 sq.ft</td><td>6400 sq.ft</td></tr></table> <table><tr><td>There should be 4 lecture halls. Each hall to accommodate 10% more of admission strength with proper seating arrangement, blackboard, whiteboard, microphone and facilities for multi-media projection.</td><td>There should be 4 lecture halls. Each hall to accommodate 10% more of admission strength with proper seating arrangement, blackboard, whiteboard, microphone and facilities for multi-media projection.</td></tr></table> There shall be sufficient number of lecture halls as specified by apex council of Dentistry in India for BDS course, with proper ventilation, lighting system, electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable sitting arrangement preferably theatre type. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes.	50 admissions	100 admissions	3200 sq.ft	6400 sq.ft	There should be 4 lecture halls. Each hall to accommodate 10% more of admission strength with proper seating arrangement, blackboard, whiteboard, microphone and facilities for multi-media projection.	There should be 4 lecture halls. Each hall to accommodate 10% more of admission strength with proper seating arrangement, blackboard, whiteboard, microphone and facilities for multi-media projection.			
50 admissions	100 admissions									
3200 sq.ft	6400 sq.ft									
There should be 4 lecture halls. Each hall to accommodate 10% more of admission strength with proper seating arrangement, blackboard, whiteboard, microphone and facilities for multi-media projection.	There should be 4 lecture halls. Each hall to accommodate 10% more of admission strength with proper seating arrangement, blackboard, whiteboard, microphone and facilities for multi-media projection.									
3.2.4	Examination Hall with confidential room Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex Council and KUHS from time to time. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and									



	supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.					
3.2.5	Auditorium/Multipurpose hall <table><tr><th>50 admissions</th><th>100 admissions</th></tr><tr><td>Should accommodate at least 300 people Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids</td><td>Should accommodate at least 500 people Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids</td></tr></table>		50 admissions	100 admissions	Should accommodate at least 300 people Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids	Should accommodate at least 500 people Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids
50 admissions	100 admissions					
Should accommodate at least 300 people Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids	Should accommodate at least 500 people Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations. It should have proper stage with green room facilities. It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids					
3.2.6	Common Rooms A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks should be provided in all the					



	common rooms Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>50 admissions (Boys' and Girls' common rooms)</th><th>100 admissions (Boys' and Girls' common rooms)</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2000 Sq. ft.</td><td>3200Sq. ft.</td></tr> </tbody> </table> In addition to above following should be available, - Common room for non-teaching staff - Common room for teaching staff - Change room for men - Change room for women	50 admissions (Boys' and Girls' common rooms)	100 admissions (Boys' and Girls' common rooms)	2000 Sq. ft.	3200Sq. ft.
50 admissions (Boys' and Girls' common rooms)	100 admissions (Boys' and Girls' common rooms)				
2000 Sq. ft.	3200Sq. ft.				
3.2.7	Staff Rooms - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. Mini conference room adjacent to Principal room for conducting meetings like College council etc - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty with gender specific toilets. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the Department. - There should be separate staff room for Non-teaching staff with adequate gender specific toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff. - Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards, built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. - Also, there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>50 admissions</th><th>100 admissions</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	50 admissions	100 admissions		
50 admissions	100 admissions				



	1. HOD s Room- 180 Sq. Ft.	1. HOD s Room- 180 Sq. Ft.						
	2. Reader s room -150 Sq. ft.	2. Reader s room -150 Sq. ft.						
	3. Lecturer s Room- 200 sq. ft.	3. Lecturer s Room- 300 sq. ft						
3.2.8	Administrative Block Administrative block of the college shall include Principal’s Room, Personal Assistant’s Room, Reception, Visitor’s lounge, Staff Committee room, administrative section, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier, computer, internet facility and adequate toilets. <table><tr><td>50 admissions</td><td>100 admissions</td></tr><tr><td>2000 Sq.Ft. consisting of -</td><td>3000 sq. ft. consisting of-</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2"> i. Dean’s room, ii. Administrative Officer/Administrative Assistant’s room iii. Accounts/Financial Officer’s room iv. Meeting room v. Office room vi. Office stores vii. Pantry etc. </td></tr></table>		50 admissions	100 admissions	2000 Sq.Ft. consisting of -	3000 sq. ft. consisting of-	i. Dean’s room, ii. Administrative Officer/Administrative Assistant’s room iii. Accounts/Financial Officer’s room iv. Meeting room v. Office room vi. Office stores vii. Pantry etc.	
50 admissions	100 admissions							
2000 Sq.Ft. consisting of -	3000 sq. ft. consisting of-							
i. Dean’s room, ii. Administrative Officer/Administrative Assistant’s room iii. Accounts/Financial Officer’s room iv. Meeting room v. Office room vi. Office stores vii. Pantry etc.								
3.2.9	Central Store & Record Room <table><tr><td>50 admissions</td><td>100 admissions</td></tr><tr><td>400sq.ft</td><td>800sq.ft</td></tr></table> A separate store room should be with proper storing facilities like racks and refrigerator, preferably compact storage systems .Also provided to accommodate the equipment and other inventory articles which are required in the laboratories of the college, properly lighted and well-ventilated.		50 admissions	100 admissions	400sq.ft	800sq.ft		
50 admissions	100 admissions							
400sq.ft	800sq.ft							
3.2.10	Laboratories <table><tr><td>50 admission</td><td>100 admissions</td></tr><tr><td><i>I. Medical subjects: (only for independent dental colleges): 6000 sq.ft.</i></td><td><i>I. Medical subjects: (only for independent dental colleges): 10,000 sq.ft.</i></td></tr></table>		50 admission	100 admissions	<i>I. Medical subjects: (only for independent dental colleges): 6000 sq.ft.</i>	<i>I. Medical subjects: (only for independent dental colleges): 10,000 sq.ft.</i>		
50 admission	100 admissions							
<i>I. Medical subjects: (only for independent dental colleges): 6000 sq.ft.</i>	<i>I. Medical subjects: (only for independent dental colleges): 10,000 sq.ft.</i>							



a. Anatomy dissection hall with storage for cadavers, osteology, demonstration room etc. Area—1500sq.ft. b. One laboratory for physiology and pathology and microbiology with stores and preparation rooms for individual subjects attached to it. Area—1500 sq.ft. c. Laboratory for biochemistry and pharmacology with store and preparation rooms separately for both subjects. Area—1500 sq.ft.. d. Laboratory and Museum for Forensic Medicine & Odontology: Area 1500 sq. ft.	a. Anatomy dissection hall with storage for cadavers, osteology, demonstration room etc. Area—2500 sq.ft. b. One laboratory for physiology and pathology and microbiology with stores and preparation rooms for individual subjects attached to it. Area—2500 sq.ft. c. Laboratory for biochemistry and pharmacology with store and preparation rooms separately for both subjects. Area—2500 sq.ft. d. Laboratory and Museum for Forensic Medicine & Odontology: Area 2500 sq. ft.
II. Dental subjects: a. Pre-clinical Prosthodontics Lab – 1500 sq.ft. b. Dental Materials Lab – 1200 sq.ft. c. Pre-clinical Conservative Lab – 1300 sq.ft. d. Oral Biology and Oral Pathology Lab – 1300 sq.ft. e. Laboratory for Orthodontics and Paedodontics – 800 sq.ft. f. Demonstration Area for BLS and	II. Dental subjects: a. Pre-clinical Prosthodontics Lab – 3000 sq.ft b. Dental Materials Lab – 2000 sq.ft. c. Pre-clinical Conservative Lab – 2500 sq.ft. d. Oral Biology and Oral Pathology Lab – 2500 sq.ft. e. Laboratory for Orthodontics and Paedodontics – 1500 sq.ft. f. Demonstration Area for BLS and ATLS along with requisite



	ATLS along with requisite mannequins: Area-800 sq. ft	annequins: Area-800 sq. ft
	III. Clinical a. Prosthodontics-1300 sq.ft. consisting of -Plaster room Polymers room, Wax roomCasting laboratory, Ceramic Room b. Conservative Dentistry-300 Sq.ft. consisting of- PlasterRoom,Casting lab, Ceramic Room c. Oral pathology (for histopathology)- 400 sq.ft. d. Haematology and clinical biochemistry: a laboratory for routine blood and biochemical investigation and urine analysis - 200 sq.ft. *No need for separate ceramic laboratory for Conservative Dentistry instead the ceramic laboratory under the Prosthodontics department can be utilized.	III. Clinical a. Prosthodontics-2500 sq.ft.consisting of - Plaster room, Polymers room, Wax room, Casting laboratory, Ceramic Room b. Conservative Dentistry-600 Sq ft. consisting of- Plaster Room, Casting lab, Ceramic Room c. Oral pathology (for histopathology)-600 sq.ft. d. Haematology and clinical biochemistry: a laboratory for routine blood and biochemical investigation and urine analysis - 300 sq.ft. *No need for separate ceramic laboratory for Conservative Dentistry instead the ceramic laboratory under the Prosthodontics department can be utilized.
3.2.11	Library 50 admission 100 admissions	



	4500ft. consisting of– (a) Reception & waiting (b) Property counter (c) Issue counter (d) Photocopying area (e) Reading room to accommodate 50% of total student strength. (f) Postgraduates & staff reading room (g) Journal room (h) Audio-visual room (i) Chief librarian room (j) Stores and stocking area.	8000 ft. consisting of– (a) Reception & waiting, (b) Property counter (c) Issue counter (d) Photocopying area (e) Reading room to accommodate 50% of total student strength. (f) Postgraduates & staff reading room (g) Journal room (h) Audio-visual room (i) Chief librarian room (j) Stores and stocking area.
	Well lighted and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and table with number of books and journals as specified by apex council of Dentistry in India for BDS course. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets.	
3.2.12	Toilets i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) with wash basins iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female) with wash basins. iv. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets.	
3.2.13	Garage Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.	
3.2.14	Canteen There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff	



	members.
3.2.15	<i>Transportation facilities</i> College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.
3.2.16	<i>Room for audio-visual aids</i> Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.
3.2.17	<i>Fire & Safety measures</i> Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.
3.2.18	<i>Maintenance room</i> Equipped with proper facilities to maintain and repair dental chairs and units and various other equipment in the college and hospital.
3.2.19	<i>Photography and artist room</i> With proper studio facilities for clinical photography, developing, preparation of slides, charts, models etc.
3.2.20	<i>Medical Store</i> Stocked with all the necessary drugs usually prescribed in a dental hospital.
3.2.21	<i>Cafeteria</i> Which can accommodate atleast 80 people at a time with hygienic kitchen, stores, washing area etc
3.2.22	<i>Staff Quarters</i> All the staff members, teaching and non-teaching working in the institution should be provided adequate accommodation in the 5 acres land earmarked for the college. The staff quarters may be built in a phased manner over a period of 4 years.
3.2.23	<i>Infection Control/Central Sterilisation</i> Colleges should maintain a Central Sterilization room or Separate Departmental Sterilization rooms for proper sterilization.
3.3	Man power requirement
	Refer Annexure III
3.3.1	<i>Qualifications, Experience of teaching staff</i> Refer annexure III



	<i>Retirement age</i> i. For dental faculty as per apex council of Dentistry in India norms in force from time to time. ii. For Medical faculty as per MCI norms in force from time to time.
3.4	Equipments & instruments Refer Annexure II
3.5	Laboratory Refer 3.2.10 and Annexure I &II
3.6	Library Refer 3.2.11
3.6.1	<i>Total Area required</i> 2400 sq ft
3.6.2	<i>Reception & waiting</i> Should be provided
3.6.3	<i>Property & Issue counter</i> Should be provided
3.6.4	<i>Reading Room</i> Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students
3.6.5	<i>Staff/PG reading Room</i> Separate area within library
3.6.6	<i>Reference section</i> Separate reference section should be available in the Library
3.6.7	<i>Journal section</i> Separate journal section should be available in the Library
3.6.8	<i>Photo copying section</i> Minimum one
3.6.9	<i>Internet/computer facility</i> Minimum two
3.6.10	<i>Room for Librarian</i> Separate area within library



3.6.11	<i>Journals needed</i> List of Journals: 1. Journal of Dentistry 2. British Dental Journal 3. International Dental Journal 4. Dental Abstracts 5. Journal of American Dental Association 6. Indian Journal of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 7. Oral Surgery, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine 8. Journal of Indian Society of Periodontology 9. Journal of Endodontics 10. Journal of Indian Orthodontic Society. 11. Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry 12. Journal of Public Health Dentistry 13. Endodontics and Dental Traumatology 14. Journal of Dental Education 15. Dental Update 16. Journal of Indian Dental Association. 17. Journal of Indian Prosthodontics society	
3.7	Hostels The hostel accommodation should be provided based on number of admissions for all the boys and girls in the Dental College campus itself. The accommodation may be increased in a phased manner over a period of 4 years. Single /Double /Triple rooms/ dormitory with adequate toilet facilities and study area to be provided. Hygienic Mess with separate mess hall for boys and girls should be available. General guidelines prescribed by KUHS for Hostel facilities should be followed.	
3.7.1	<i>Total Plinth area</i> As per KUHS guidelines	
3.7.2	<i>Approved Plan</i> Refer 2.8.6	
3.7.3	<i>Single Room</i>	Minimum 80 sq ft dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage
3.7.4	<i>Double Room</i>	



3.7.5	Triple Room	facility
3.7.6	Dormitory	
3.7.7	Study Room Should be available with seating arrangements	
3.7.8	Visitors Room Minimum 400 sq ft. of with toilet facilities	
3.7.9	Recreation/Common Room/ Physical Fitness centre Facilities with adequate equipment to accommodate sufficient number of inmates to be provided	
3.7.10	Room for House Keeper Should be available	
3.7.11	Room for Security staff Should be available	
3.7.12	Dining Room & Kitchen Mess hall which could accommodate atleast 50% of the total number of inmates at a time and hygienic kitchen with proper waste disposal facilities	
3.7.13	Washing Room Ironing Room Facility for drying and ironing clothes should be provided in each floor	
3.7.14	Sick room Well ventilated sick rooms with attached toilets	
3.7.15	Warden's room Warden should be provided with a separate office room besides her residential accommodation	
3.7.16	Guest room Adequate number of guest rooms with attached toilets	
3.7.17	Bath Room Sufficient number with full time water supply to be available	
3.7.18	Toilets Sufficient number with full time water supply to be available	
3.7.19	Drying Area Should be provided	



3.7.20	<i>Other requirements</i> Separate boys and girls hostel for both UG and PG courses to be provided
3.7.21	<i>Residential accommodation</i> Interns to be provided with residential accommodation in separate intern's hostel
3.8	<i>Parent hospital</i> Refer 2.3 Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university.
3.8.1	<i>Land</i> As per MCI norms
3.8.2	<i>Infra structure</i> As per MCI norms
3.8.3	<i>Departments</i> As per MCI norms
3.8.4	<i>Man power</i> As per MCI norms
3.8.5	<i>Clinical material</i> As per MCI norms
3.8.6	<i>Laboratories</i> As per MCI norms
3.8.7	<i>Equipments</i> As per MCI norms



ANNEXURE I

Satellite Dental Clinics:

All the dental colleges should establish minimum of two satellite centres with all the infrastructural facilities within 50 kms distance to train and expose students in community oral health care programmes.

Dental Hospital:

The following are the clinical departments in a Dental College.

- (a) Oral Medicine and Radiology
- (b) Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery
- (c) Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge
- (d) Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics
- (e) Orthodontics & Dento facial orthopaedics
- (f) Paediatric & Preventive Dentistry
- (g) Periodontology
- (h) Public Health Dentistry
- (i) Oral & Maxillofacial Pathology and Oral Microbiology
- (j) Forensic Medicine & Odontology (Subject to apex council of Dentistry in India regulations in force from time to time)

Functional Area

Each of the clinical departments should have the following functional areas –

For 50 Admissions:

- (a) Reception and waiting room with ample seating – 200 sq.ft.
- (b) Undergraduate clinic adequate to accommodate the prescribed number of dental chairs and units (100 sq.ft for each dental chair).
- (c) Sterilisation room – 150 sq.ft.
- (d) Department stores – 100 sq.ft.
- (e) Seminar / Demonstration room – 200 sq.ft.
- (f) Staff rooms:
 - 1. H.O.Ds room - 180 sq.ft
 - 2. Readers' room - 150 sq.ft
 - 3. Lecturers' room - 200 sq.ft
- (g) Main reception and dental records section: 200 sq.ft.



Note: Departments having postgraduate training should provide additional functional requirements as per MDS regulations.

For 100 Admissions:

- (a) Reception and waiting room with ample seating – 300 sq.ft.
- (b) Undergraduate clinic adequate to accommodate the prescribed number of dental chairs and units (100 sq.ft for each dental chair).
- (c) Sterilisation room – 200 sq.ft.
- (d) Department stores – 100 sq.ft.
- (e) Seminar / Demonstration room – 400 sq.ft.
- (f) Staff rooms:
 - 1. H.O.Ds room - 180 sq.ft
 - 2. Readers' room - 150 sq.ft
 - 3. Lecturers' room - 300 sq.ft
- (g) Main reception and dental records section: 300 sq.ft.

Note: Departments having postgraduate training should provide additional functional requirements as per MDS regulations.

Requirement of dental chairs and units:

For 50 / 100 admissions

Note: Requirement of Dental Chairs for 1st and 2nd BDS will be as per apex council of Dentistry in India regulations in force from time to time

Distribution of dental chairs and units in various departments

Department	50 admissions	100 admissions#
Oral Medicine & Radiology	06	12
Oral & Maxillofacial Pathology	01	02
Oral Microbiology		
Public Health Dentistry	08	16
Paediatrics and Preventive Dentistry	10	20



Orthodontics	08	16
Periodontology	17	34
Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics	17	34
Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery	15	30
Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	17	34
Forensic Medicine & Odontology (Subject to apex council of Dentistry in India regulations in force from time to time)	01	02
	----- 100	----- 200

Total approximate area for U.G. clinics (50 admissions) –24000 sq.ft

Total approximate area for U.G. clinics (100 admissions)-40000 sq. ft.

For existing colleges with 100 admissions only.



ANNEXURE-II

EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Department: Oral medicine and Radiology

Name	Specification	Quantity	
		50 Admissions	100 Admissions
Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated, Spittoon attachment, Halogen Light with 2 intensity, Air Ventury Suction, X-Ray viewer, 3-way syringe, instrument tray, Dental Operator's Stool with height adjustment.	6	12
Cephalometric Intra Oral X-ray Unit	70 KV , 8mA, high frequency preferably Digital timer	2	3
Pulp testers	Digital	2	3
Automatic periapical X-ray		1	2
Developer			
Automatic Panoramic and		1	1
Cephalometric X-ray			
Developer			
X-ray viewer	For Panoramic and Cephalometric films	2	2
Radiovisiography	Digital X-ray System with one Sensor and Software	1	1
General X-ray Unit		1	1
Dark Room with all facilities		1	1
Lead aprons		2	2
Lead Gloves		1	1



X-ray Hangers		6	6
X-ray Viewers		2	2
Diagnostic Kits	Mouth mirror, dental probe, tweezers	20	40
Lead Screen		1	2
Biopsy Kit		1	1
Autoclave	Having wet and dry cycle, which can achieve 135 ⁰ C with minimum capacity of 20 liters	1	2
William Probe		1	2
Intra Oral Camera	With High resolution	1	1
Needle Burner with Syringe Cutter		2	2
Computers	Minimum Pentium –IV	1	1



Department : Oral & Maxillofacial Pathology and Oral Microbiology

Name	Specification	Quantity	
		50 Admissions	100 Admissions
Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated with shadow less lamp, spittoon, 3 way syringe, instrument tray and suction	1	2
Microscopes	Mono ocular	25	50
Microscopes	Binocular	1	2
Adequate laboratory glassware's as required for processing of biopsy specimens & staining.			
Adequate Tissue capsules / Tissue embedding cassettes			
Paraffin wax bath (thermostatically controlled)		1	1
Leuckhart pieces		10	10
Block holders		25	25
Microtome		1	1
Tissue floatation water bath (thermostatically controlled)		1	1
Slide warming table		1	1
Steel slide racks for staining		5	5
Diamond glass marker		2	2
Aluminum slide trays		5	5
Wooden / Plastic slide boxes		5	5
Wax block storing cabinet	of 2000capacity	1	2
Slide storing cabinet	of 2000capacity	1	2
Refrigerator		1	1
Computer with printer		1	1



Department : Public Health Dentistry

Name	Specification	Quantity	
		50 Admsn	100 Admsn
Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated, Spittoon attachment, Halogen Light with 2 intensity, Air ventury suction, micromotor control, airotor, 3 way syringe, X-ray viewer, instrument tray Dental Operators stool with height adjustment	8	16
Autoclaves	Having wet and dry cycle, which can achieve 135°C with minimum capacity of 20 litres.	1	2
Ultrasonic cleaner	Minimum capacity 13 litres with mesh bucket with digital timer	1	2
Light cure unit		2	3
Ultrasonic Scaler		2	4
Needle burner with syringe cutter		2	4
MOBILE CLINIC			
Mobile dental van	Mobile dental van with two dental chairs with all the attachments and adequate sitting space for 15 to 20 people	1	1
Dental chair with unit	Hydraulically operated with spittoon attachment, halogen light with 2 intensity, air ventury suction, airrotor, micromotor, 3 way-scaler and light cure, x-ray viewer, instrument tray, operating stool.	2	2



Autoclaves	Having wet and dry cycle, which can achieve 135°C with minimum capacity of 20 liters.	1	1
Intraoral x-ray	Portable, 70 KV, 8mA	1	1
Glass bead sterilisers		1	1
Compressor	1.25HP	1	1
Metal Cabinet	With wash basin	1	1
Portable dental chair	Suitcase unit with airtor, micromotor, scaler and compressor 0.25HP	2	2
Stabiliser	4KV	1	1
Generator	4KV	1	1
Water tank	400ltrs	1	1
Oxygen cylinder		1	1
Public address system		1	1
TV and video cassette player		1	1
Demonstration models			

Department: Paediatric and Preventive Dentistry

Name	Specification	Quantity	
		50 Admn	100 Admn
Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated, Spittoon attachment, Halogen Light with 2 intensity, high power motorized evacuation system, Airtor with miniature hand piece, Micro motor with miniature contrangle Hand piece, 3 way syringe, ultrasonic scaler with 3 tips, X-ray viewer, instrument tray, Dental Operator's stool with height adjustment (Pedo chair preferred)	10	20



Autoclaves	Having wet and dry cycle, which can achieve 135 ⁰ C with minimum capacity of 20 litres.	1	2
Ultrasonic cleaner	Minimum capacity 13 liters with mesh bucket with digital timer	1	2
Light cure unit	LED based heat free	3	5
Needle Burner with syringe cutter		2	3
Amalgamator		1	1
Pulp Tester-Digital		1	1
Rubber dam kit for pedo		3	5
Apex locator		1	1
Endo motor	With torque control HPs	1	1
Injectable gutta percha with condensation		1	1
Radiovisiography	Digital intra X-ray system with pedo sensor and software	1	1
Intra Oral Camera	With high resolution	1	1
Scaling instruments		5	10
Restorative instruments		5	10
Extraction forceps		5	10
Intra-oral X-ray		1	1
Automatic Developer		1	1
Computer	Minimum Pentium IV	1	1



PEDO LAB			
Plaster dispenser	One each for plaster and stone plaster	2	2
Model Trimmer	With diamond disc	1	1
Model Trimmer	Double disc one diamond and one carborandum disc	1	1
Welder with soldering attachments		1	1
Vibrator		2	2
Lab micro motor	Heavy duty with Hand pieces	2	3
Dental Lathe		1	1
Model Trimmer		1	1
Steam cleaner		1	1
Pressure moulding machine		1	1
Carborandum Disc		1	1
Diamond disc		1	1



Department : Orthodontics and Dento Facial Orthopedics

Name	Specification	Quantity	
		50 Admn	100 Admn
Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated, Spittoon attachment, Halogen Light with 2 intensity, Air ventury suction, micromotor control, 3 way syringe, X-ray viewer, instrument tray, Dental Operators stool with height adjustment	9	18
Ultrasonic scaler		3	5
Autoclave	Having wet and dry cycle, which can achieve 135°C with minimum capacity of 20 liters	1	2
Ultrasonic Cleaner	Minimum capacity 13 liters with mesh bucket with digital timer	1	2
Light cure unit		2	3
ORTHO LAB			
Plaster dispenser	One each for plaster and stone plaster	2	2
Vibrator		2	2
Model Trimmer		1	2
Micromotor	heavy duty	2	4
Lathe		1	2



X-ray viewers		2	2
OPG with cephalostat	If available in radiology it is adequate.	1	1
Welders		2	4
Blue Torch		1	1
Base Formers		2	4
Typodont		2	4
Set of Pliers		5	10
Welder with soldering attachments		1	1
Hydro solder		1	1
Typodont articulator	With metal teeth, wax rim of Class I, II, III	3	4
Pressure moulding machine		1	1



Department : Periodontology

Name	Specification	Quantity	
		50 Admissions	100 Admissions
Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated, Spittoon attachment, Halogen Light with 2 intensity, high power evacuation system, Air ventury suction, X-ray viewer, Airtor, Micromotor with straight and contra angle Handpieces, spittoon, 3 way syringe, X-ray viewer, instrument tray, dental operator's stoolwith height adjustment Note: Atleast 25% of the units should have the Airpolisher.	17	34
Scaling instrument sets		5	10
Surgical instrument sets		3	6
Autoclave	Having wet and dry cycle, which can achieve 135°C with minimum capacity of 20 liters	2	3
Ultrasonic cleaner	Minimum capacity 13 liters with mesh bucket	1	2
Light cure unit		1	2
Electro surgical cautery		1	1



Needle burner with syringe cutter		2	4
LASER	Soft tissue laser	1	1
Surgical motor with physiodispenser		1	1
Universal Towner-Jacquette Scaler		1	2
Posterior Supra Gingival interproximal scaler		1	2
Cumine Scaler for surface scaling		1	2



Department : Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics

Name	Specification	Quantity	
		50 Admsn	100 Admsn
Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated, Spittoon attachment, Halogen Light with intensity, high power evacuation system, Air ventury suction, X-ray viewer, Airtor, Micromotor with straight and contra angle Handpieces, spittoon, 3 way syringe, X-ray viewer, instrument tray, dental operator's stool with height adjustment	17	34
Rubber dam kits		4	6
Light cure unit	LED based, heat free	3	6
Ultrasonic scaler	With 3 tips	1	2
Restorative instruments kits		5	10
R.C.T. instrument kits		5	10
Autoclaves	Having wet and dry cycle, which can achieve 135°C with minimum capacity of 20 liters	2	3
Ultrasonic cleaner	Minimum capacity 13 liters with mesh bucket	1	2
Needle burner with syringe cutter		3	4
Amalgamator	With auto proportion, auto dispenser	2	3
Pulp Tester-Digital		2	4
Apex Locator		1	2



Plaster dispensers		2	2
Vibrator		1	2
Intra-oral X-ray Unit	Proper radiation safety	1	1
Automatic Developer		1	1
Radiovisiography	RVG with Computer	1	1
Endo motor	With torque control Hps	1	1
Bleaching unit		1	1
Magnification loops		1	2
Injectable gutta percha		1	2
PHANTOM LAB UNIT	Phantom Table fitted with Halogen Operating Light Phantom Head body type neck joint for all the movement, TMJ movement. Modular with Air rotor, Micro motor with contra angle Hps, 3-way syringe, jaw with ivorine teeth, preferably soft gingival, dental operator's stool (not to use extracted or cadaver teeth).	30	60



Cliniical Laboratory

Plaster Dispenser	One each for plaster and stone plaster	2	2
Model Trimmer	Carborandum disc	1	1
Model Trimmer	Diamond disc	1	1
Lathe	Heavy Duty	1	2
Lab Micromotor	With heavy duty handpiece	2	3
Ultrasonic cleaner	Minimum capacity 5 litres	1	1
Spindle Grinder		1	1
Vibrator		1	2
Burnout furnace		1	1
Porcelain furnace (ceramic)		1	1
Sandblasting Machine		1	1
Lab Airtor		1	1
Pindex System		1	1
Circular saw		1	1
Vacuum mixer		1	1
Pneumatic chisel		1	1
Casting machine	Motor cast / induction casting preferred	1	1



Department : Oral & Maxillo Facial Surgery**A) Exodontia**

Name	Specification	Quantity	
		50 Admsn	100 Admsn
Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated, Spittoon attachment, Halogen Light with 2 intensity, Air ventury suction, X-ray viewer, 3 way syringe, Micromotor / Airotor control, instrument tray, Dental Operator's stool with height adjustment	15	30
Autoclaves	Front loading having wet and dry cycle, which can achieve 135°C with minimum capacity of 20 litres	2	2
Ultrasonic Cleaner	Minimum capacity 13 litres with mesh bucket	1	2
Needle burner with syringe cutter		4	6
Extraction forceps sets	Complete set	10	20
Dental elevators	Complete set	5	10
Minor Oral surgery kits		3	6
Emergency drugs tray		1	1
Oxygen cylinder with mask		1	1
X-ray viewers		2	2
Computer	Minimum Pentium IV	1	1



B) Minor surgery

Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated, Spittoon attachment, Halogen Light with 2 intensity, high power evacuation system, Air ventury suction, X-ray viewer, Airrotor, Micromotor with straight and contra-angle Handpiece, 3- way syringe, instrument tray Dental Operator's stool and height adjustment and suction.	3	5
-------------------------	--	---	---

Department : Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge

Name	Specification	Quantity	
		50 Admsn	100 Admsn
Dental Chairs and Units	Electrically operated, Spittoon attachment, Halogen Light with 2 intensity, high power evacuation system, Air ventury suction, X-ray viewer, Airrotor, Micromotor with straight and contra angle Handpiece, 3 way syringe, instrument tray, Dental operator stool with height adjustment	17	34
Semi- adjustable articulator	With face bow	2	2
Light cure unit	LED based, heat free	1	2



Ultrasonic scaler	With 3 tips	1	2
Extra –oral/intra oral tracer		2	2
Dewaxing unit		1	2
Curing unit		1	2
Dental casting machine		1	1
Wax burnout furnace		1	1
Pre heating furnace		1	1
Surveying unit		1	2
Heavy duty hand piece	Lab micromotors	3	4
Autoclave	Having wet and dry cycle, which can achieve 135°C with minimum capacity of 20 litres	1	2
Needle burner with syringe cutter		1	2
Plaster Dispenser	One each for plaster and stone plaster	2	2
Model Trimmer with Carborandum Disc		1	1
Model Trimmer with Diamond Disc		1	2
Acryliser		2	3
Lathe		1	2
Flask press		3	5
Deflasking unit		3	5
Dewaxing unit		2	3
Hydraulic Press		2	3
Mechanical Press		1	2
Vacuum mixing machine		1	1



Lab Micro motor	With heavy duty handpiece	3	4
Curing pressure pot		1	1
Porcelain furnace		1	2
Vibrator		1	2
Sand blasting unit		2	2
Ultrasonic cleaner		1	2
Model Trimmer		2	4
Hot water Sterilizer		1	2
Geyser	Compound bath	1	2
H.P. grinder with suction		1	2
Heavy duty lathe		2	3
Phantom heads		2	2
Pre-clinical working tables	With Gas connection 27	50	50
	With Bunsen burner	50	100

Ceramic and Cast Partial Laboratory

Name	Specifications	Quantity	
		50 Admn	100 Admn
Plaster Dispensor	One each for plaster and stone plaster	2	2
Duplicator		1	1
Pindex System		1	1
Circular saw		1	1
Burn out furnace		1	1
Sandblasting machine	With two containers	1	1
Electro-polisher		1	1
Model Trimmer with Carborundum disc		1	1
Model Trimmer with Diamond disc		1	1
Induction casting machine		1	1



Programmable porcelain furnace with vacuum pump with instrument kit and material kit		1	1
Spotwelder with soldering, attachment of cable		1	1
Vacuum mixing machine		1	1
Steam Cleaner		1	1
Spindle Grinder 24,000 RPM with vacuum suction		1	1
Wax heater		1	1
Wax carver		1	1
Curing pressure pot		1	1
Milling machine		1	1
Heavy duty lathe with suction		1	1
Preheating furnace		1	1
Palatal trimmer		1	1
Ultrasonic cleaner	5 litres capacity	1	1
Composite curing unit		1	1
Micro surveyor		1	1
Pre-clinical Prosthetic Laboratory	Work tables preferably complete stainless steel fitted with light, Bunsen burner, air blower, working stool and Gas connection	30	60
	Adequate number of lab micro motor with attached hand piece	10	20



Plaster room for pre-clinical work			
Plaster dispenser	One each for plaster and stone	2	2
Vibrator		2	2
Lathe		2	2
Model Trimmer Carborandum Disc		1	1
Model Trimmer Diamond disc		1	1

Department : Forensic Medicine & Odontology (Subject to apex council of Dentistry in India regulations in force from time to time)

Name	Specifications	Quantity	
		50 Admsn	100 Admsn
Dental Chairs		1	2
Flexible arm illuminated magnifier with base	Magnification – 2 x (3.5x)	10	20
	Field view – 230 mm		
	Working distance – 250 mm		
Cutaway stand Magnification	Magnification – 6 x	20	40
	Field view – 22 mm		
	Working distance – 25 mm		
Light table	Illuminated area – 40” x 60”	5	10
	Depth – 45”, Width – 65”, Height –		
	36”, Weight – 250, Watts - 160		
ABFO No 2 Scale	Shape – Rigid, L – shaped 1 mm	25	50
	thick laminated plastic scale. Size		
	– 105 mm x 105 mm (4” x 4”)		



Digital still Photography camera	16.0 mega pixels, 10X optical zoom	1	2
Digital Vernier calliper	Digital readouts – 0.0005” / 0.1 mm, Accuracy - ± 0.001 ”, Zero – setting plus alarms	10	20
Dental anthropology system	Series of plaster reference casts, sample data scoring sheet and methodology	1	2
Sterile cotton swabs – 500 pieces		1	2
Desktop computer system		1	1
Colour laser printer		1	1
Document storage Box		1	2
Standard Furniture and office equipment		1	



ANNEXURE III

Minimum basic qualification and teaching experience required for teachers for under-graduate dental studies.

(A) Dental Staff

Principal/Dean:	A BDS Degree of an Indian University or an equivalent qualification with Post-graduate qualification / Diplomate of National Board in the subject and with 5 years teaching experience as Reader and 5 years teaching experience as Professor in the concerned subject. It is further clarified that a total of 14 years teaching experience is required to be eligible to become Principal/Dean.
Professors:	A BDS Degree of an Indian University or an equivalent qualification with Post-graduate qualification /Diplomate of National Board in the subject and with 5 years teaching experience as Reader in the concerned subject.
Reader/Assoc. Professor:	A BDS Degree of an Indian University or an equivalent qualification with Post-graduate qualification /Diplomate of National Board in the subject and with 4 years teaching experience after post-graduation in the concerned subject.
Lecturer/Asst. Professor:	A BDS Degree of an Indian University or an equivalent qualification with Post-graduate qualification /Diplomate of National Board in the subject.
Tutors	A recognised BDS Degree of Indian University or an equivalent qualification Provided that these educational qualifications and teaching experience shall be applicable only to under-graduate teaching and for higher courses, the educational qualification, teaching experience, publications, as prescribed in the MDS and Post Graduate Diploma Course Regulations, as amended from time to time, shall be applicable.



(B) Medical Staff

Qualification and Teaching Experience of the medical teaching staff will be as per MCI Regulations and as amended from time to time.

In order to ensure effective teaching all medical or dental staff appointed by the dental college be permitted to join after issue of appointment / joining order duly signed by the Principal/Dean of the said dental college. The appointment order should have the following format

1. Name and address of the faculty
2. Post along with specialty, job description
3. Date of appointment
4. Place of posting
5. Type of employment and the period of employment
6. Pay scale clearly specifying ALL the allowances and benefits including leaves as per UGC pattern

Eligibility criteria to be a PG teacher

S.No	Details of Academic Activity		Points
	Publications		
	Category I:	Journals Indexed to Pubmed – Medline Please see - www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed Journals published by Indian and international professional Societies (speciality journals eg :journals published by indian prosthodontic society,Etc) Peer reviewed International and national Journals run by association – Medical Journals Medical or dental journals published by health universities according dental degrees /Universities (only Govt.)according dental degrees Original Research/Study approved by I.C.M.R./Similar bodies	15
	Category II:	1. Journals published by IDA (JIDA) 2. Journals of Clinical Dentistry 3. Institutional journals / Journals published by State IDA (Only three publications in Category II will be considered)	5



Total Score Required:

For Professor & HOD	40
Professor	30
Reader	20

Important:

1. At the time of starting the new PG Course/Increase of PG seats in an institution the PG Teacher with 50% of the required points may be provisionally allowed & a Moratorium period of 3 Academic years would be given to them to achieve the requisite points before the Recognition Inspection of the PG Course.
2. A recognised P.G. Teacher would be re-evaluated after every Three years and there should be at least 10 points addition in their score every 3 years.
3. In all the Institutes where PG courses is already running they will be exempted from the criteria and after the moratorium of three years all the PG faculty of all the institutes must comply with the above criteria and the further admissions will be considered accordingly.
4. Any publication, first author will be given 100% points and remaining authors will be given 50% points.
5. The interested PG faculty has to apply with all the supporting documents through their respective Institutions only, no direct application / representation of any dental faculty in the subject matter shall be considered by the apex council of Dentistry in India.
6. In case publication of thesis or original research work both first and second authors would be given 100% points.
7. All the different dental Journals accepted by the apex council of Dentistry in India in the concerned categories may be placed in the apex council of Dentistry in India website also and will be updated from time to time.
8. **The cut of date i.e. 28.02.2012** may be considered for the article/publication published in the various journal for starting/increase of seats in MDS Course for the session 2012- 13.
9. The article/publication published in various journals as on a particular cut of date i.e. 28.02.2012 will be considered for starting/increase of seats in MDS Course only; the acceptance letter from publication houses would not be accepted.



Minimum staffing pattern for under graduate dental studies for 50 admissions

(As per apex council of Dentistry in India Regulations 2014)

Principal/Dean: - 1 (One post of Professor can be deleted in the under mentioned tabulation according to the subject of specialisation).

Subject	IYear				II year				III year				Total posts in position from the beginning of 3 rd year onwards			
	Professor	Reader/ Asso. Professor	Lecturer/Asst. Professor	Tutor	Professor	Reader/ Asso. Professor	Lecturer/Asst. Professor	Tutor	Professor	Reader/ Asso. Professor	Lecturer/ Asst. Professor	Tutor	Professor	Reader/ Asso. Professor	Lecturer/ Asst. Professor	Tutor
	2	5	9	3	5	8	11	9	9	11	16	14	9	11	16	14
Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	2	3	2	1	2	3	2
Oral Pathology and Oral Microbiology	-	1	1	-	1	1	1	-	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	1
Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	2	3	2	1	2	3	2
Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery	-	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	2
Periodontology	-	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	2
Orthodontics	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	-



Paediatric & Preventive Dentistry	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Oral Medicine & Radiology	-	-	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	2
Public Health Dentistry	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	

Note:

- Each Dental institution should be headed by a qualified Principal from any dental speciality.
- The subject of Dental Anatomy, Embryology & Oral Histology should be taught by the faculty of Pathology only.
- The subject of Dental Materials should be taught by the faculty of Prosthodontics and Conservative Dentistry only.
- The subject of Forensic Odontology should be taught by the faculty of Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine & Radiology only. (In addition to the above mentioned staff one Reader/ Assoc. Professor and one Lecturer /Asst. Professor is required to teach Forensic Odontology. If the Reader / Assoc. Professor is of Oral Pathology Speciality, Lecture/Asst. Professor should be of Oral Medicine Speciality or Vice -Versa).



Minimum staffing pattern for under graduate dental studies for 100 admissions

(As per apex council of Dentistry in India Regulations 2014)

Principal/Dean: - 1 (One post of Professor can be deleted in the under mentioned tabulation according to the subject of specialisation)

Subject	I Year				II year				III year				Total posts in position from the beginning of 3 rd year onwards			
	Prof	Reader/ Asso. Professor	Lecturer/Asst Professor	Tutor	Prof.	Reader/ Asso. Professor	Lecturer/ Asst Professor	Tutor	Prof.	Reader/ Asso. Professor	Lecturer/Asst. Professor	Tutor	Prof.	Reader/ Asso. Professor	Lecturer/Asst. Professor	Tutor
	2	6	10	6	5	10	16	14	9	16	24	16	9	16	24	16
Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	1	2	2	1	1	2	3	2	1	3	4	2	1	3	4	2
Oral & Maxillofacial Pathology and Oral Microbiology	-	1	1	-	1	1	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	2	1
Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics	1	1	1	1	1	2	3	2	1	3	4	2	1	3	4	2
Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery	-	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	2	3	2	1	2	3	2
Periodontology	-	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	2	3	2	1	2	3	2
Orthodontics	-	-	1	-	-	1	1	-	1	1	2	-	1	1	2	-



Paediatric & Preventive Dentistry	-	-	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	2
Oral Medicine & Radiology	-	-	1	1	-	1	1	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	2
Public Health Dentistry	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	2	1	1	2	3	1	1	2	3

Note:

- Each Dental institution should be headed by a qualified Principal from any dental speciality.
- The subject of Dental Anatomy, Embryology & Oral Histology should be taught by the faculty of Pathology only.
- The subject of Dental Materials should be taught by the faculty of Prosthodontics and Conservative Dentistry only.
- The subject of Forensic Odontology should be taught by the faculty of Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine & Radiology only. (In addition to the above mentioned staff one Reader/ Assoc. Professor and one Lecturer /Asst. Professor is required to teach Forensic Odontology. If the Reader / Assoc. Professor is of Oral Pathology Speciality, Lecture/Asst. Professor should be of Oral Medicine Speciality or Vice -Versa).

Medical Teaching Staff in a Dental College

Year	Subjects	Intake and Designation					
		50 Admissions				100 Admissions	
		Prof	Reader/ Assoc. Professor	Lecturer/ Asst. Professor	Prof	Reader/ Assoc. Professor	Lecturer/ Asst. Professor
I	Anatomy	-	1	2	-	1	4
I	Physiology	-	1	2	-	1	2
I	Biochemistry	-	1	2	-	1	2
II	Pharmacology	-	1	2	-	1	3



II	General Pathology	-	1	2	-	1	2
II	Microbiology	-	1	2	-	1	2
III	General Medicine	-	1	2	-	1	3
III	General Surgery	-	1	2	-	1	3
III	Anaesthesia	-	1	1	-	1	1
III	Forensic Medicine	-	1	1	-	1	2

Note : The requirement of medical teaching staff is to be as per apex council of Dentistry in India Regulations amended from time to time.

Other staff pattern for 50 admissions

Administrative Officer – 1

Secretary to Dean – 1

Public Relation officer – 1



Designation	Receptionist	Establishment	Accounts	Admissions	Exams	Stores	Library	Maintenance	Security	Illustration	Depts.	Computer	Laboratories	Sports	Total
Managers/ Office Suptd.		1	1						1			1			4
Assistants		1	1	1	1	1	2	1							8
Receptionist	8														8
Librarian							1								1
D.S.A.(Chair side Attendant)											1				10
Dent. Tech.(Dental Mechanic)											6				6
Dent. Hygst.											3				3
Radiographer											2				2
Photographer										1					1
Artist										1					1
Programmer												1			1
Data Entry Operators												1			1
Physical Director														1	1
Engineer								1							1
Electricians								2							2
Plumber								1							1
Carpenter								1							1
Mason								1							1
A.C. Tech.								1							1
Helpers Electrical								1							1



Sweepers & Scavengers							2	2			3		3		10
Attenders	2	1	1		1	1	1	2			4	1	4		18
Security Personal									5						5
Dept. Secretaries											4				4
Driver									4						4
Nurses											3				3
Lab. Technicians													3		3

Note:

The above staff pattern indicates minimum requirements for the stipulated admissions. However, the actual staff requirements may marginally vary depending upon the patient's flow, work culture and design of the building.

For first two years Fifty percent of the above requirement may be sufficient, however from third year onwards full complement should be present.

OTHER STAFF PATTERN FOR 100 ADMISSIONS

Administrative Officer – 1

Secretary to Dean – 1

Public Relation officer – 1



Designation	Receptionist	Establishment	Accounts	Admissions	Exams	Stores	Library	Maintenance	Security	Illustration	Depts.	Computer	Laboratories	Sports	Total
Managers/ Office Suptd.	1	1	1		1	1			1			1			7
Assistants		2	2	2	1	1	4	1							13
Receptionist	12														12
Librarian							1								1
D.S.A.(Chair side Attendant)											20				20
Dent. Tech.(Dental Mechanic)											10				10
Dent. Hygst.											5				5
Radiographer											3				3
Photographer										1					1
Artist										1					1
Programmer												1			1
Data Entry Operators												2			2
Physical Director														1	1
Engineer								1							1
Electricians								4							4
Plumber								2							2
Carpenter								1							1
Mason								1							1
A.C. Tech.								1							1



Helpers Electrical								3						3
Sweepers & Scavengers							2	4			5		6	17
Attenders	3	1	1		1	2	2	3			5	1	6	25
Security Personal									6					6
Dept. Secretaries											8			8
Driver									5					5
Nurses											9			9
Lab. Technicians													5	5

Note:

The above staff pattern indicates minimum requirements for the stipulated admissions. However, the actual staff requirements may marginally vary depending upon the patient's flow, work culture and design of the building.

For first two years Fifty percent of the above requirement may be sufficient, however from third year onwards full complement should be present.

No. of hours per subject.**I BDS**

Sl. No.	Subjects	Lecture	Practical	Clinical	Total
		(hrs)	(hrs)	(hrs)	(hrs)
1.	General Human Anatomy including Embryology and Histology	100	175	—	275
2.	General Human Physiology	120	60	—	180
3.	Biochemistry, Nutrition and Dietetics	70	60	—	130
4.	Dental Anatomy, Embryology and Oral histology	105	250	—	355
5.	Dental Materials	20	40	—	60



6.	Pre clinical Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	—	100	—	100
7.	Pre clinical Conservative Dentistry	—	100	—	100
	Total	415	785	—	1200

II BDS

Sl. No.	Subjects	Lecture (hrs)	Practical (hrs)	Clinical (hrs)	Total (hrs)
1.	General Pathology	55	55	—	110
2.	General Microbiology	65	50	—	115
3.	General and Dental Pharmacology & Therapeutics	70	20	—	90
4.	Dental Materials	60	200	—	260
5.	Pre clinical Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	25	200	—	225
6.	Pre clinical Conservative Dentistry	25	100	—	125
7.	Pre clinical Orthodontics	—	160	—	160
8.	Oral Pathology & Oral Microbiology	25	50	—	75
	Total	325	835	—	1160

III BDS

Sl. No.	Subjects	Lecture (hrs)	Practical (hrs)	Clinical (hrs)	Total (hrs)
1.	General Medicine	60	—	90	150
2.	General Surgery	60	—	90	150
3.	Oral Pathology and Oral Microbiology	120	80		200
4.	Oral Medicine and Radiology	25	—	60	85
5.	Public Health Dentistry	24	—	60	84



6.	Orthodontics & Dentofacial Orthopaedics	20	—	60	80
7.	Periodontology	30		60	90
8.	Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery	26	—	110	136
9.	Paediatric and Preventive Dentistry	15	—	60	75
10.	Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics	65	—	110	175
11.	Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	65	40	110	215
	Total	480	120	810	1440

IV BDS

SI. No.	Subjects	Lecture	Practical	Clinical	Total
		(hrs)	(hrs)	(hrs)	(hrs)
1.	Oral Medicine & Radiology	50	—	140	190
2.	Public Health Dentistry	50		140	190
3.	Orthodontics & Dentofacial Orthopaedics	50	—	140	190
4.	Periodontology	50	—	140	190
5.	Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery	20	—	140	160
6.	Paediatric and Preventive Dentistry	20	--	140	160
7.	Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics	40		140	180
8.	Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	40	—	140	180
	Total	320	—	1120	1440



V BDS

Sl. No.	Subjects	Lecture	Practical	Clinical	Total
		(hrs)	(hrs)	(hrs)	(hrs)
1.	Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery	30	—	120	150
2.	Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics	30	—	120	150
3.	Prosthodontics and Crown & Bridge	30	—	120	150
4.	Paediatric and Preventive Dentistry	30	—	120	150
Total		120	—	480	600

Note: There should be a minimum of 240 teaching days every academic year consisting of at least 36 working hours a week excluding one hour of lunch break each day.

Each institution should prepare a master time table a format of which is given in section X.

Teaching schedule as per the syllabus and master time table is to be prepared in all the subjects of study by the concerned HoD's in consultation with the Principal.



MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR BSc NURSING COURSE

Course code: 006

(Subject to modifications made by KUHS based on Nursing Apex Council from time to time)

1. General description of the course

No.	Item & Description
1.1	Title of the Course Bachelor of Science in Nursing Abbreviated as “BSc Nursing”
1.2	Aim of the course The aim of the BSc Nursing Course is to - Prepare graduates to assume responsibilities as professionally competent nurses and Midwives in rendering primary, secondary and tertiary levels of care to clients at various levels of Health Care of settings. - Graduates are also expected to assume the role of a Teacher and Nurse Manager in a Hospital/ Public Health Care setting and Nursing Educational Institutions. - Prepare graduates who can make independent decisions in nursing situations, protect the rights and facilitate individuals and groups, in pursuit of health function in hospital, community nursing services, and conduct research studies in the areas of nursing practice to foster Evidenced Based Nursing Practice.
1.3	Objectives of the Course On completion of the four year BSc Nursing Course, the graduates: - Apply the knowledge acquired from Physical, Biological and Behavioural sciences, Modern medicine including Alternative Systems and Nursing in providing quality nursing care to individuals, families and communities. - Analyse the life style and other factors, which affect health of individuals and groups. - Render Quality nursing care based on nursing process approach in collaboration with individuals and groups and other Health Care team members. - Demonstrate critical thinking skill in decision making in all situations in order to provide quality nursing care. - Utilize the latest trends and technology in field of Modern Medicine including Alternative Systems and Nursing in providing quality health care.



	vi. Render primary, secondary and tertiary levels of care to clients at various levels of health care of settings in line with the National Health Policies and programmes. vii. Practice within the framework of Code of Ethics, Professional conduct, and acceptable standards of practice within the legal boundaries of the profession. viii. Communicate effectively with individuals, groups, and members of the Health Care team in order to promote effective interpersonal relationships and collaborative team work. ix. Demonstrate skills in teaching to individuals and groups in clinical/ Community Health settings/ Institutions of Nursing education. x. Participate effectively as members of health team in the Health Care delivery system. xi. Demonstrate leadership and managerial skills in Hospital /Community health care settings. xii. Conduct need based research studies in various settings and utilize the research findings to implement evidence based nursing.
1.4	Admission Capacity As approved by KUHS and Apex Council -Annual intake of min. 40 / 60 /max. 75
1.5	Duration of the course : 4 years including internship The maximum period as per KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (8 yrs) As per Apex council :Duration of course shall not exceed 8 years
1.6	Academic Eligibility As per Academic Regulations of course in force from time to time. i. Candidates who have passed Higher Secondary Examination of the Board of Higher Secondary Education, Kerala, or examinations recognized equivalent thereto by KUHS with 50% in aggregate for Physics, Chemistry and Biology/ Physics, Chemistry, Biology and minimum pass mark as per respective boards for Physics, Chemistry, Biology and English in the qualifying examination. ii. Candidate who completes 17 years of age as on 31st December of the year of admission iii. Candidate shall be medically fit to undergo the course. iv. As per the Regulations published by Kerala University of Health Sciences (KUHS) from time to time. Relaxation of marks for SC/ST and SEBC candidates as per Govt. Norms.



1.7	Mode of Selection The Selection of students for the BSc Nursing course shall be made on merit basis as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Councils from time to time.
1.8	Allotting Authority Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala / KUHS from time to time
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt. of India/Govt of Kerala from time to time.
1.10	Subjects of Study(As per KUHS approved Syllabus from time to time prepared based on Apex Council norms)
1.10.1	<i>1st Year BSc Nursing</i> Part I. Biological Sciences Paper I- Anatomy, Paper II- Physiology, Paper III -Microbiology, Paper IV- Nutrition and Biochemistry A) Nutrition (Theory & Practical) B) Biochemistry Part II. Behavioural Sciences Paper I- Psychology, Part III. Nursing-I Paper I - Nursing Foundations(Theory & Practical) Part IV Paper I - English Paper II- Introduction to Computers(Theory & Practical) Library work / Self study Co- curricular Activities
1.10.2	<i>2nd Year BSc Nursing</i> Part I – Social Sciences Paper I - Sociology



	Part II- Nursing II Paper I- Medical Surgical Nursing (Adult including Geriatrics)-I(Theory & Practical) a) Medical Nursing b) Pathology, Paper II- Medical Surgical Nursing (Adult including Geriatrics) -I (Theory & Practical) Surgical Nursing Paper III- Pharmacology Paper IV -Community Health Nursing I Library work/ Self study Co-curricular Activities
1.10.3	3rd Year BSc Nursing Part I - Nursing III Paper I- Medical Surgical Nursing (Adult including Geriatrics) -II (Theory & Practical) Paper II- Child Health Nursing (Theory & Practical) Paper III- Mental Health Nursing (Theory & Practical) Part II- Research& Statistics Paper I - Nursing Research & Statistics (Theory & Practical) Library work/ Self study Co-curricular Activities
1.10.4	4th Year BSc Nursing Part I - Nursing IV Paper I- Obstetric & Gynaecological Nursing, (Theory & Practical) Paper II-Community Health Nursing II, (Theory & Practical) Part II - Education and Management Paper I-Nursing Education Paper II - Management of Nursing Services & Education Library work/ Self study Co-curricular Activities
1.10.5	Not applicable
1.10.6	Internship :No internship Compulsory nursing service is provided for one year only for students admitted in Govt. colleges of Nursing as per the direction of Govt. of Kerala from time to time.



1.10.7	Medium of Instruction and Examination English
1.11	Controlling Authorities Govt. of India/Govt.of Kerala /Central/State Councils/KUHS
1.12	Council Registration With State Council after successful completion of the course
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS Visit -www. kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies Post-graduation in the following specialities viz. 1. M Sc Medical Surgical Nursing 2. M Sc Mental Health (Psychiatric) Nursing 3. M Sc Child Health (Paediatric) Nursing 4. M Sc Community Health Nursing 5. M Sc Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing. And other courses like MPH/MHA/ M Sc Medical Physiology/ all other courses where B Sc Nursing is approved as basic qualification.

2. Minimum requirements to apply for establishing an institution to start B Sc Nursing course

No.	Item and Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course
2.1.1	<i>The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria</i> - The institution shall be one fully equipped (with essential provisions for supporting course) to impart education in Nursing as per Statutory Council norms - Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS. - Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be.



2.1.2	<i>The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by:</i> (As per 2.1.2 of General MSR of KUHS) - Government of India or the State Government, - An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, - A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State - A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954. The institution shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) as specified in the General MSR. Organizations Registered under Societies Registration Act including Missionary, Organizations, and Companies incorporated under section 8 of Company's Act.
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria</i> As per 2.1.3 of General MSR of KUHS
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> As per 2.1.4 of General MSR of KUHS
2.2	Land Requirement Area of land required for establishing a Nursing college is minimum 3 acres (for further details refer 3.1).
2.2.1	<i>Owner ship</i> In the case of non- Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name. It is compulsory that Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure within the period of two years that they should construct their own building in their own land. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Any change in the ownership/change of address of institution/Parent Hospital shall be made with the prior approval of KUHS. A Trust / Society can open only one nursing institution in one city/town. No two institutions will have same name in same city/town.
2.3	Hospital Requirement-To start a new Nursing College An established functional Hospital with minimum one year of existence having 300 bed strength and all facilities, unless and otherwise higher specifications are fixed by apex councils.



2.3.1	Ownership i. Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. “To be considered as parent hospital” both institution & hospital shall be under the same Trust/Management /Organisation. ii. Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university
2.3.2	I. Hospital Facility- The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. Parent Hospital should have clinical learning facilities in the Medical and Surgical Departments for first year and second year B Sc Nursing students. The clinical experience for which a Nursing college can affiliate are , 1.Community Health Nursing 2.Communicable diseases 3.Mental Health(Psychiatric)Nursing 4.Specialities like Cardiology, Cardio Thoracic Surgery,Neurology,Neonatology,Oncology,Nephrology and Gastroenterology In addition to the Basic speciality beds, other specialities/facilities for clinical experience required -minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows Eye/ENT, Burns &Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro -Surgery ICU/ICCU. i. Parent Hospital distribution of beds in different specialities. a) Medical 45 b) Surgical 45 c) OBG 45 d) Paediatric 30 e) Ortho 15 f) Psychiatric 50 ii. 300 bedded Parent (Own) hospital is required for starting a B Sc Nursing programme. iii. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio.It should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. iv. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS II. Affiliation -A college can be affiliated to maximum three Hospitals and a Hospital



	can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms. - The physical facilities staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital - A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and Hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually. - Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3. - Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. - The maximum distance of the affiliated hospitals should be within 30 Kms. - The Nursing Staffing norms in the affiliated Hospital should be as per apex Council norms.
2.3.3	<i>In Patient /out patient's status of the parent hospital</i> - The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in patients and Out-Patient records. - The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the sanctioned seats throughout the course period.
2.3.4	<i>Departments needed in parent hospital-minimum</i> Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major and minor, Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
2.3.5	<i>Exclusive requirement for the course</i> - College should be within the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motor able road in jurisdiction of KUHS. - Parent Hospital should have clinical learning facilities in the Medical and Surgical Wards for first year and second year B Sc Nursing students.
2.3.6	<i>Exclusive Equipment</i> As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time.
2.3.7	<i>Hospital Staff needed</i> The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have



	qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the norms of competent authority from time to time.		
2.3.8	<i>Distance from Teaching institution</i> College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.		
2.4	Infra-Structure Requirement		
2.4.1	<i>College Building</i> College of Nursing should have own permanent building of 24000 Sq.ft. Nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Change of the location (district, town, city, village) shall be considered as a new proposal and shall be shifted only after getting permission from KUHS.		
2.4.2	<i>Hostels</i> Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS.		
2.5	Clinical Requirement		
2.5.1	<i>Out Patients</i> As per norms of Apex councils. Out Patients Register should be maintained.		
2.5.2	<i>In patients</i> The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period.		
2.5.3	<i>Specialty cases, delivery cases</i> Affiliation may be obtained for speciality and OBG if the Clinical learning facilities in Parent Hospital is inadequate		
2.6	Man power requirement of college B Sc Nursing		
	Designation	Minimum Requirement	
		40-60 sanctioned seats	61-75 sanctioned seats
2.6.1	Principal	1	1
2.6.2	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	1



2.6.3	Professor	0	1
2.6.4	Associate Professor	2	4
2.6.5	Assistant Professor (1-2/speciality)	3	6
2.6.6	Lecturer with PG	7-12	12-20
2.6.7	Assistant Lecturer/ Tutor/ Clinical Instructor	3-6	6-8
2.6.8	To start a Nursing College, Faculty should be appointed according to the seats requested. Principal, Vice Principal, one Associate Professor and two Assistant Professors are mandatory. - Teacher Student ratio should be maintained based on the number of seats sanctioned by KUHS throughout the course period. Irrespective of number of students admitted per year, all Faculty positions i.e., Professor to Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must be filled, as per the sanctioned strength for granting affiliation. - Principal should be excluded from the faculty strength in calculating 1:10 teacher student ratio. - If the institution is having both GNM and BSc Nursing programme Teacher-student ratio of 1:10 to be maintained for the seats sanctioned for both programme. - All Nursing teachers must possess a basic University or equivalent qualification as laid down in the schedules of the Indian Nursing Council Act, 1947. - They shall be registered under the State Nursing Council Registration Act. - Nursing Faculty except Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor must possess the required Post Graduate qualification and teaching experience in collegiate programme in the concerned Nursing subjects. - For Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor, one Year clinical experience after Post Basic B Sc Nursing/B Sc Nursing course is mandatory. - No part time Nursing Faculty /external Faculty will be counted for calculating total number of Faculty required for a college. - All teachers of nursing other than Principal should spend at least 4 hours in the clinical area for Clinical teaching and/or supervision of students every day. - Relieving /transfer/resignation/ joining of Faculty including Principal should be		



	informed to KUHS within 15 days. xi. The appointment of new Faculty and Principal should be intimated to KUHS for approval within 15 days. xii. The registration in the Faculty Enrollment Programme(FEP) of KUHS is mandatory for approval as a Faculty in any affiliated Institutions.
2.7	Statutory Permissions
2.7.1	<i>State/Central Government</i> As per 2.7.1 of General MSR of KUHS The applicant shall submit the prescribed application along with the Essentiality Certificate/No Objection Certificate obtained from the State Government for starting BSc Nursing course. No Objection Certificate/Essentiality Certificate must indicate the institution's name along with Trust /Society, name of the course, number of seats and the concerned Academic Year of starting of the course.
2.7.2	<i>Statutory Councils</i> The institution shall get the permission from the Apex Councils to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	<i>Resolution of the Trust</i> Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested.
2.8.2	<i>Detailed Project Proposal</i> The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application.
2.8.3	<i>Legal Documents</i> Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. - Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; - Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course.



	iii. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; iv. A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; v. A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; vi. Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management vii. Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable.
2.8.4	<i>Financial Statement</i> Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous one year for Non-Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Govt.</i> The essentiality certificate issued by Govt. regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan of the Institution including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the Academic Institutions and Parent Hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-Government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificate from Pollution Control Board .
2.8.8	<i>Under taking by the Chairman/Chairperson of the Trust</i> As 2.8.8 of General MSR of K.U.H.S.
2.9	<i>Time & Mode of Application</i> As per Notification of K.U.H.S. for a particular Academic Year



2.9.1	<i>Application Fee</i> As fixed by K.U.H.S. from time to time
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> As per 2.9.2 of General M.S.R. of K.U.H.S. iv. The University issues notification inviting application for starting new college/course/enhancement of seats of existing courses usually in the month of September every year. Once notification is issued online facility will be provided for submitting application. The application has to be submitted online by remitting prescribed application fee for each course. The print out of the application along with the requisite documents mentioned in the form shall be submitted to the University before the last date as per notification of KUHS for that year. v. KUHS on receipt of the application will scrutinize the application form with respect to its acceptability as per M.S.R. for the course, norms of councils, Govt. directions from time to time and remittance of required fee in time. Acceptable applications will be processed and K.U.H.S. will undertake necessary inspection(s) to assess suitability with regard to physical infrastructure, clinical facility and teaching faculty in order to give permission to start the Nursing program.
2.10	<i>Perspective Plan</i> Background Information to be provided with the application

3. Minimum standards / requirements (M.S.R.) to start BSc Nursing course

3.1	<i>Land for the Institution</i>
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> :Refer 2.2.1 It is compulsory that nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation shall be taken by KUHS .
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> Minimum 3acres
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> Should be as a single plot



3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> Not Applicable
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> Within 15kmand within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> Adequate and safe continuous electricity supply must be provided to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available in the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute.
3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> All the Nursing institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the valid Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board.
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> Should be available in the campus/or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i> should be available in the campus/or may be shared with Medical College if attached
3.2	Infrastructure for the college
3.2.1	<i>Total plinth area Required</i> 24000 sq. ft.to start a college
3.2.2	<i>Approved Plan for the Building</i>



	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including Hospital, Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and other facilities approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.
3.2.3	<i>Lecture Halls with teaching aids</i> There shall be sufficient number of lecture halls for the course- minimum 4 (FOUR), each having the area of not less than 1080Sq.Ft, for intake up to sixty seats with proper ventilation, audio-visual teaching aids, electricity supply, lighting system, Fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement preferably gallery type. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes. The rooms and other facilities need expansion, proportionate to the number of sanctioned seats.
3.2.4	<i>Examination Hall</i> - Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by KUHS from time to time. - Availability of hall of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. - In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute. Exam Hall should have 125 seating capacity with confidential room as specified in 3.2.4 of General MSR.
3.2.5	<i>Auditorium/Multipurpose hall</i> 3000 Sq.ft and spacious enough to accommodate at least double the strength of sanctioned intake, so that it can be utilised for hosting functions of the college, educational



	conferences/workshops.
3.2.6	<i>Common Rooms</i> A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room
3.2.7	<i>Staff Rooms</i> - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft. - Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. There should be a Mini Conference Hall (preferably A/C) adjacent to Principal's office to conduct various committees and meetings. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only. The size of the room should be 200Sq.ft. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. - Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards, built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. - There should be a mini conference hall adjacent to the Principal's room for conducting college council meeting, PTA meeting, Institutional Ethics Committee etc. (Preferably air conditioned with adequate audio visual facilities)
3.2.8	<i>Administrative Block</i> Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks'



	room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. ii. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, Cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. Also there should be provision for Computers, internet facilities and telephone.																		
3.2.9	Central Store & Record Room There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college.																		
3.2.10	Laboratories <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Foundation of nursing</td><td>1500 Sq.ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab</td><td>1000 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Nutrition</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>OBG Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Child Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Community Health Nursing</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Computer -minimum 10</td><td>1400 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pre-clinical science lab</td><td>900 Sq. ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>AV aids</td><td>600 Sq.ft.</td></tr> </table>	Foundation of nursing	1500 Sq.ft.	Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.	Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.	OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.	Computer -minimum 10	1400 Sq. ft.	Pre-clinical science lab	900 Sq. ft.	AV aids	600 Sq.ft.
Foundation of nursing	1500 Sq.ft.																		
Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 Sq. ft.																		
Nutrition	900 Sq. ft.																		
OBG Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																		
Child Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																		
Community Health Nursing	900 Sq. ft.																		
Computer -minimum 10	1400 Sq. ft.																		
Pre-clinical science lab	900 Sq. ft.																		
AV aids	600 Sq.ft.																		
3.2.11	Library <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Total Area required</td><td>2400 Sq.ft.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Reception & waiting</td><td>Shall be provided</td></tr> <tr> <td>Property & Issue counter</td><td>Shall be provided</td></tr> <tr> <td>Reading Room</td><td>Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students</td></tr> <tr> <td>Staff/PG reading Room</td><td>Separate area within library</td></tr> <tr> <td>Reference section</td><td>Separate reference section should be available in the</td></tr> </table>	Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.	Reception & waiting	Shall be provided	Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided	Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students	Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library	Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the						
Total Area required	2400 Sq.ft.																		
Reception & waiting	Shall be provided																		
Property & Issue counter	Shall be provided																		
Reading Room	Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																		
Staff/PG reading Room	Separate area within library																		
Reference section	Separate reference section should be available in the																		



	Library
Journal section	Separate journal section should be available in the Library
Photo copying section	Minimum one
Internet/computer facility	Minimum two
Room for Librarian	Separate area within library

Seating capacity and requirements

- i. Seating capacity for minimum one batch students (at least 60 students) for reading and having good lighting and ventilation and space for stocking and displaying of books and journals.
- ii. In a new College of Nursing the total number of books should be proportionately divided on yearly basis in four years.
- iii. At least 10 set of latest edition books in each subject to facilitate for the students to refer the books.
- iv. The number of journals should be 15 out of which one- third shall be foreign journals and subscribed on continuous basis
- v. There should be sufficient number of cupboards, book shelves and racks with glass doors for proper and safe storage of books, magazines, journals, newspapers and other literature
- vi. Computer with Internet-Minimum two
- vii. Librarian's Cabin-Separate area within library
- viii. Photocopy Machine-Minimum one
- ix. Seats for Faculty-Separate area within library
- ix. Annual budget for maintenance of library including books and journals
Budgetary provision should be year marked

Books and Journals needed for UG course	Particulars	Minimum required			
		1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr
	Total no. of books	1000	1500	2500	3000
	And need yearly addition of new arrivals /editions				
Journals needed	10 National and 5 International journals				



	E-Journals	Should be available			
	Details of year wise books and journals				
	Particulars	Minimum required			
		1 st yr	2 nd yr	3 rd yr	4 th yr
	Total no. of books	1000	1500	2500	3000
	Total no. of Nursing Journals(Regular ,Supply)	5	8	12	15
	National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)	3	5	8	10
	International (Regular, Supply)	2	3	4	5
	Back volumes				
3.2.12	<i>Toilet</i> i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers-Separate for male and female i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins. iii. Toilets for students -Separate for male and female i.e;12 toilets with wash basin for 60 students. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. iv. Total plinth area of all toilets in the college shall be 800Sq.ft.				
3.2.13	<i>Garage</i> Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.				
3.2.14	<i>Canteen</i> There should be provision for a canteen for the students, their guests, and all other staff members. Shall be shared with other courses in the institute.				
3.2.15	<i>Transportation facilities</i> College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal. According to student strength transportation facilities to be established, preferably Bus (seats and number of buses according to student strength and requirements) for students and a staff car for principal /office use.				
3.2.16	<i>Room for audio-visual aids</i> Refer 3.2.10				
3.2.17	<i>Fire & Safety measures</i> Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire& safety authority				



3.3	Man power requirement
3.3.1	<i>Teaching Staff (Number, Qualification & Experience required)</i>

	Designation	Qualification	Experience
3.3.1.1	Principal	Master's Degree in Nursing Desirable: M Phil (N)/ PhD (N) / Publications	15 years experience after M.Sc (N), out of which 12 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 10 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal		12 years experience after M.Sc (N), out of which 10 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 8 years in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.3	Professor		10 years experience after M. Sc (N),out of which 8years should be teaching in collegiate program.
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor		8 years experience after M. Sc (N), out of which 5 years should be teaching experience in collegiate programme.
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	Masters Degree in Nursing	3 years teaching experience after M.Sc (N), in a collegiate programme.
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	Masters Degree in Nursing	
3.3.1.7	Asst. Lecturer/ Tutor/ Clinical Instructor	B Sc(N) /Post Basic B Sc (N)	1 year clinical experience.

3.3.1.8	Year Wise Distribution of Faculty for Collegiate Programme B Sc Nursing 40-60 Annual Intake					
	Sl.No	Designation	1 st year	IIInd year	IIIrd year	IVth year



	1	Principal	1	1	1	1
	2	Vice Principal	1	1	1	1
	3	Professor	0	0	0	0
	4	Associate Professor	1	2	2	2
	5	Assistant Professor	2	2	3	3
	6	Lecturer (PG)	1	4	6	7-12
	7	Tutor/Clinical Instructor/ Assistant Lecturer	1-2	3-4	3-5	3-6
B Sc Nursing 61-75 Annual Intake						
	Sl. No	Designation	1 Year	II Year	III Year	IV Year
	1	Principal	1	1	1	1
	2	Vice Principal	1	1	1	1
	3	Professor	1	1	1	1
	4	Associate Professor	1	2	3	4
	5	Assistant Professor	2	4	5	6
	6	Lecturer (PG)	2	4	10	12-20
	7	Tutor/Clinical Instructor/ Assistant Lecturer	1-2	3-4	4-6	6-8
3.3.1.9	Age of Retirement Age of retirement from service is as per statutory body direction. Teachers and Principals above the age of 70 years shall not be considered as a faculty of KUHS.					
3.3.2	<i>Administrative staff</i>					
3.3.2.1	Administrative Officer			1		
3.3.2.2	Office Superintendent			1		
3.3.2.3	Confidential Assistant to Principal			1		
3.3.2.4	Accountant/Cashier			1		
3.3.2.5	Data Entry Operator /Comp Asst			1		
3.3.2.6	Clerk			4		
3.3.2.7	Store Keeper			1		
3.3.2.8	Office/Class room Attender			2		
3.3.3	<i>Laboratory Staff</i>			1		
	Lab Instructor					



	Lab Technician /Assistant	
3.3.4	Library staff	
	Librarian grade I	1
	Attender	1
3.3.5	Technical staff	No separate technical staff if the institution is utilizing parent hospital facilities.
	Electrician	
	Plumber	
	Mechanic	
3.3.6	Supporting staff	
	Cleaning Staff	As per the Physical space- one staff for 9000 sq ft
	Security staff	As per the requirement,
	Driver	As per Number for vehicles available
3.4	Equipments& Instruments As per seat sanctioned	
3.5	Laboratory Refer 3.2.10	
3.6	Departmental Library Refer 3.2.11	
3.7	Hostel Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS	
3.7.1	Total Plinth area	As per KUHS norms
3.7.2	Approved Plan	Refer 3.2.2
3.7.3	Single Room	Minimum 50 sq ft. dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
3.7.4	Double Room	
3.7.5	Triple Room	
3.7.6	Dormitory	
3.7.7	Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
3.7.8	Visitors Room	There should be a visitor's room in the hostel with comfortable seating, lighting and toilet facilities
3.7.9	Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness Centre	There should be facilities for indoor and outdoor games. There should be provision for T.V., radio and



		video cassette player
3.7.10	Room for House Keeper	Should be available
3.7.11	Room for Security staff	Should be available
3.7.12	Dining Room & Kitchen	There should be a hygienic kitchen and dining hall to seat at least 80% of the total student's strength at one time with adequate tables, chairs, water coolers, refrigerators and heating facilities. Hand washing facilities must be provided.
3.7.13	Washing Room& Ironing Room	Facility for drying and ironing clothes should be provided in each floor
3.7.14	Sick room	A sick room should have a comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilet. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided.
3.7.15	Room for night duty students	Room for night duty students should be in a quiet area.
3.7.16	Warden's room	Warden should be provided with a separate office room besides her residential accommodation
3.7.17	Guest room	A guest room with adequate facilities should be made available
3.7.18	Bath Room	One bathroom for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.19	Toilets	One toilet for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.20	Drying Area	Should be provided
3.7.21	Other requirements	As per KUHS Hostel MSR
3.7.22	Residential accommodation	Residential family accommodation for Principal and faculty should be provided, according to their marital status. Telephone facility for the Principal (Hostel Warden)at her residence must be provided.
3.8	Parent Hospital (Refer 2.3) i. A Parent Hospital would be a Hospital either owned and controlled by the Trust or managed and controlled by a member of the trust. ii. In case the owner of the Hospital is a member of the trust then in that event an undertaking has to be taken from the member of the Trust that the Hospital	



	would continue to function as a Parent Hospital till the life of the Nursing Institution. iii. The undertaking would also be to the effect that the member of the trust would not allow the Hospital to be treated as Parent Hospital to any other Nursing institution. iv. It is to be noted that once a particular hospital is shown as parent hospital and permission given to the Nursing Institution to conduct Nursing Course, then in that event the permission/suitability granted would last as long as the said hospital is attached as a parent hospital. The required proforma of the undertaking to be submitted from the member of the Trust.												
3.8.1	<i>Hospital Requirement</i> An established 300 bedded Hospital with minimum one year of functioning												
3.8.2	<i>Ownership</i> i. Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital. "To be considered as parent hospital" both institution & hospital shall be under the same trust/Management /Organisation ii. Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university.												
3.8.3	<i>I. Hospital Facility</i> The hospital shall be suitably spacious to accommodate all facilities required for the course. In addition to the Basic speciality beds, other specialities/facilities for clinical experience required -minimum 70 beds are preferable as follows Eye/ENT, Burns & Plastic, Neonatology with nursery, Communicable diseases, Cardiology, Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology / Neuro-Surgery ICU/ICCU. i. 300 bedded Parent hospital is required for starting a BSc Nursing programme . ii. Parent Hospital distribution of minimum beds in different specialities <table border="0"> <tr> <td>a. Medical</td><td>45</td></tr> <tr> <td>b. Surgical</td><td>45</td></tr> <tr> <td>c. OBG</td><td>45</td></tr> <tr> <td>d. Paediatric</td><td>30</td></tr> <tr> <td>e. Ortho</td><td>15</td></tr> <tr> <td>f. Psychiatric</td><td>50 may be in affiliated hospital.</td></tr> </table> iii. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio .It	a. Medical	45	b. Surgical	45	c. OBG	45	d. Paediatric	30	e. Ortho	15	f. Psychiatric	50 may be in affiliated hospital.
a. Medical	45												
b. Surgical	45												
c. OBG	45												
d. Paediatric	30												
e. Ortho	15												
f. Psychiatric	50 may be in affiliated hospital.												



	should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. iv. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of KUHS. v. While deciding the seats and giving permission to the institution, they shall have requisite Clinical, Teaching and Physical facilities as prescribed by the Apex Councils and KUHS. II. Affiliation -If the facilities are not adequate in the parent Hospital, Affiliations may be obtained for the following specialities A).Community Health Nursing B).Mental health (Psychiatric)Nursing C). Specialities like ENT &Ophthalmology, Cardiology, Cardio- Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, neurosurgery, Neonatology, Oncology, Urology, Nephrology, Plastic surgery, and Paediatric Medicine and Surgery and OBG. i. A college can be affiliated to maximum three hospitals and a hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio norms. ii. The physical facilities, staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital iii. A legally valid MOU to be signed by the institution and hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually. iv. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. v. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. Affiliation can be sought on rotational basis to establish student patient ratio of 1:3.
3.8.4	<i>In Patient /out patient's status of the parent hospital</i> i. The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining Department wise in patients and Out-Patient records. ii. The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratios, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students throughout the course period. iii. The number of beds in the parent hospital should be increased to maintain the patient-student ratio of 1:3 in the consecutive years.



3.8.5	<i>Departments needed in parent hospital (minimum)</i> Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major, minor operation Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
3.8.6	<i>Exclusive requirement for the course</i> i. College should be within the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motor able road in jurisdiction of KUHS. ii. Parent Hospital should have clinical learning facilities in the Medical and Surgical Wards for first year and second year B Sc Nursing students.
3.8.7	<i>Exclusive Equipment</i> As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time.
3.8.9	<i>Hospital Staff needed</i> The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced nursing staff as per the apex council norms/KUHS and Govt. norms from time to time.
3.8.10	<i>Distance from Teaching institution</i> College should be within the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS .



MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR PB BSc NURSING COURSE

Course code: 007

(Subject to modifications made by KUHS based on Nursing Apex Council from time to time)

1. General description of the course

No.	Item & Description
1.1	Title of the Course Post Basic BSc Nursing Abbreviated as “ PB BSc Nursing”
1.2	Aim of the course The aim of the Post Basic BSc Nursing programme is to: - Prepare graduates to assume responsibilities as professionally competent nurses and Midwives in rendering primary, secondary and tertiary levels of care to clients at various levels of health care of settings. - Graduates are also expected to assume the role of a Teacher and Nurse Manager in a Hospital/ Public health Care setting and Nursing Educational Institutions. - Prepare graduates who can make independent decisions in nursing situations, protect the rights and facilitate individuals and groups, in pursuit of health functioning hospital, community nursing services, and conduct research studies in the areas of nursing practice to foster Evidenced Based Nursing Practice.
1.3	Objectives of the Course On completion of the two-year Post Basic BSc Nursing programme, the graduates: - Apply the knowledge acquired from Physical, Biological and Behavioural sciences, Modern medicine including Alternative Systems and Nursing in providing quality nursing care to individuals, families and communities. - Analyse the life style and other factors, which affect health of individuals and groups. - Render Quality nursing care based on nursing process approach in collaboration with individuals and groups and other health care team members. - Demonstrate critical thinking skill in decision making in all situations in order to provide quality nursing care. - Utilize the latest trends and technology in field of Modern Medicine including Alternative Systems and Nursing in providing quality health care.



	vi. Render primary, secondary and tertiary levels of care to clients at various levels of health care of settings in line with the National Health Policies and programmes. vii. Practice within the framework of Code of Ethics, Professional conduct, and acceptable standards of practice within the legal boundaries of the profession. viii. Communicate effectively with individuals, groups, and members of the health care team in order to promote effective interpersonal relationships and collaborative team work. ix. Demonstrate skills in teaching to individuals and groups in clinical/ community health settings/ Institutions of Nursing education. x. Participate effectively as members of health team in the health care delivery system. xi. Demonstrate leadership and managerial skills in clinical/community health care settings. xii. Conduct need based research studies in various settings and utilize the research findings to implement evidence based nursing.
1.4	Admission Capacity As approved by KUHS and Apex Council-Annual intake of min. 20 / max. 40
1.5	Duration of the course : 2 years The maximum period to complete the course successfully ; i. As per the KUHS General Academic Regulation: double the duration of the course (4 yrs) ii. As per Apex councils : Duration of course shall not exceed 4 years
1.6	Academic Eligibility As per Academic General Regulations of KUHS for the course in force from time to time. A candidate seeking admission must: i. Hold a Diploma in General Nursing & Midwifery (GNM) and have passed Higher Secondary Examination with Physics, Chemistry and Biology as subjects of study. ii. Be a Registered Nurse of any State Nursing Council of India or as per prospectus of Government of Kerala. iii. Medically fit to undergo the course. iv. Registration with Kerala Nurses and Midwives Council at the time of admission v. Age of candidate seeking admission to the course is with respect to the prospectus



	of the year of admission. Relaxation of marks for SC/ST and SEBC candidates as per Govt. Norms.
1.7	Mode of Selection The Selection of students for the PB BSc Nursing course shall be made strictly on entrance/merit basis as decided by the competent authority approved by Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of Apex Councils from time to time
1.8	Allotting Authority Agency approved by Govt. of Kerala / KUHS from time to time
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt of Kerala from time to time
1.10	Subjects of Study As per KUHS Syllabus approved from time to time based on Council norms.
1.10.1	1st Year PB BSc Nursing Paper -I <i>Microbiology</i> (Theory &Practical) Paper -II Nutrition &Dietetics (Theory &Practical) Paper –III Biochemistry& Biophysics Paper-IV Psychology (Theory &Practical) Paper-V Nursing Foundation (Theory &Practical) Paper-V Maternal Health Nursing (Theory &Practical) Paper –VI Child Health Nursing (Theory &Practical) Paper-VIII Advanced Medical & Surgical Nursing (Theory &Practical) Paper-IX English (Qualifying)
1.10.2	2nd Year PBBSc Nursing Paper -I Sociology Paper -II Community Health Nursing (Theory &Practical) Paper –III Mental Health Nursing (Theory &Practical) Paper-IV Introduction to Nursing Education (Theory &Practical) Paper-V Introduction to Nursing Administration (Theory &Practical) Paper –VI Introduction to Nursing Research & Statistics(Theory &Practical)
1.10.3	Not applicable
1.10.4	Not applicable



1.10.5	<i>Not applicable</i>
1.10.6	<i>Internship</i> No internship
1.10.7	<i>Medium of Instruction and Examination</i> English
1.11	Controlling Authorities Govt.of Kerala/Apex Councils/KUHS
1.12	Council Registration With Kerala Nurses and Midwives Council after successful completion of the course - Registration of Additional Qualification
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS Visit - www.kuhs.ac.in
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies Post-graduation in the following five specialities viz 1.M.Sc. Medical Surgical Nursing 2. M.Sc. Mental Health (Psychiatric) Nursing 3. M.Sc. Child Health (Paediatric) Nursing 4. M.Sc. Community Health Nursing 5. M.Sc. Obstetric and Gynaecological Nursing, & And other courses like MPH/MHA/ M.Sc. Medical Physiology/ all other courses where Post Basic BSc Nursing is approved as basic qualification.

2. Minimum requirements to apply for establishing an institution to start PB BSc Nursing course

No.	Item and Requirement
2.1	Eligibility to Apply for the course An institution which is conducting BSc Nursing programme can only apply for starting PB BSc Nursing programme.



2.1.1	<i>The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following eligibility criteria.</i> i. The institution shall be one fully equipped with and imparting education in BSc Nursing Course and with essential provisions for supporting PB BSc Nursing course also. ii. Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the KUHS. iii. Need to satisfy the requirements of the apex council(s) before or after applying to KUHS as the case may be.
2.1.2	<i>The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by:</i> <i>(As per 2.1.2 of General MSR of KUHS)</i> i. Government of India or the State Government, ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954. The institution shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) or clearance(s) to the University. Organizations Registered under Societies Registration Act including Missionary, Organizations, and Companies incorporated under section 8 of Companies Act.
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria</i> As per 2.1.3 of General MSR of KUHS
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> As per 2.1.4 of General MSR of KUHS
2.2	Land Requirement Area of land required for establishing a Nursing college is minimum 3acres. (For further details refer 3.1).
2.2.1	<i>Owner ship</i> In the case of non- Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name. It is compulsory that Nursing programmes should be started in their own building.



	Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure within the period of two years that they should construct their own building in their own land. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Any change in the ownership/change of address of institution/Parent Hospital shall be made with the prior approval of KUHS. A Trust / Society can open only one nursing institution in one city/town. No two institutions will have same name in same city/town.
2.3	Hospital Requirement (as per BSc Nursing MSR) An established functional Hospital with one year of existence having all facilities unless and otherwise specified by apex councils.
2.3.1	Owner ship(as per BSc Nursing MSR) i. Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own parent hospital to be considered as parent hospital both institution & hospital shall be under the same trust/Management /Organisation ii. Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the university
2.3.2	Hospital Facility i. The hospital shall be suitably spacious enough to accommodate all facilities required for the course B.Sc. Nursing and Post Basic BSc Nursing programme ii. Starting PB BSc Nursing programme in an Institution having both GNM, B Sc Nursing and M Sc Nursing programmes, in parent hospital, in patient status should maintain and Student Patient ratio as 1:3. Minimum 300 bedded Parent (Own) hospital is required for starting Nursing programmes. iii. Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio. It should be proportionate to the number of patients in the parent hospital –on the day of inspection depending upon the number of sanctioned intake for B. Sc, M Sc Nursing(if established) and P BB Sc Nursing programmes. iv. Institution should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. v. The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of PB BSc Nursing as per KUHS norms from time.
2.3.3	In Patient /Out patient status of the parent hospital Can be shared with BSc Nursing and M Sc nursing programme(if established) i. The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the



	sanctioned intake of students for all the programmes sanctioned. ii. The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining department wise in patients and Out-Patient records.
2.3.4	<i>Departments needed in parent hospital (minimum required for B.Sc Nursing Programme)</i> Medical, Surgical, Operation theatres- major, minor operation - Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology
2.3.5	<i>Exclusive requirement for the course(as per BSc Nursing MSR)</i> i. College should be within the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motorable road in jurisdiction of KUHS. ii. Parent Hospital should have clinical learning facilities in the Medical and Surgical Wards for first year and second year B.Sc. Nursing
2.3.6	<i>Exclusive Equipment</i> As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time.
2.3.7	<i>Hospital Staff needed</i> The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced faculty for teaching basic sciences and other speciality courses as per the norms of competent authority from time to time.
2.3.8	<i>Distance from Teaching institution</i> College should be in the Parent Hospital Campus or within 15 Kms from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.
2.4	Infra-Structure Requirement
2.4.1	<i>College Building</i> College of Nursing should have own permanent building of 24000 Sq.ft. Nursing programmes should be started in the own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure that within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation may be taken by KUHS. Change of the location (district, town, city, village) shall be considered as a new proposal and shall be shifted only after getting permission from KUHS. Proportionately class rooms, the size of built up area and other facilities should be increased according to the number of PB BSc Nursing seats requested.



2.4.2	Hostels Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of Hostels by KUHS.			
2.5	Clinical Requirement			
2.5.1	Out Patients As per Apex Councils. Out Patients Register should be maintained.			
2.5.2	In patients The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratios, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students.			
2.5.3	Specialty cases, delivery Cases Affiliation may be obtained for speciality and OBG if the clinical learning facilities in parent hospital are inadequate.			
2.6	Man Power requirement			
	Designation	Minimum Requirement		
		BSc Nursing (40-60 seats)	BSc Nursing (61-75 seats)	PB BSc Nursing (20-40 Seats)
2.6.1	Principal	1	0	0
2.6.2	Vice Principal Cum Professor	1	0	0
2.6.3	Professor	0	1	0
2.6.4	Associate Professor	2	4	0
2.6.5	Assistant Professor	3	6	2
2.6.6	Lecturer with PG	7-12	12-20	2-10
2.6.7	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3-6	6-8	
2.6.8	i. To start the programme the required faculty position is to be according to the seats demanded (1:10 ratio). Principal and Vice Principal posts are mandatory. ii. For 20 student intake, two Assistant Professors are necessary in addition to the faculty positions for existing B Sc Nursing. iii. Principal should be excluded for 1:10, teacher student ratio norms. iv. 1:10 ratio should be maintained throughout the course period for all the existing programmes.			



	v. If the institution is having GNM, BSc Nursing, MSc Nursing (if established) and Post Basic BSc Nursing Programme, teacher student ratio of 1:10 should be maintained for the seats sanctioned for all the programme. vi. All Nursing teachers must possess a basic university or equivalent qualification as laid down in the schedules of the Indian Nursing Council Act, 1947 and KUHS MSR. vii. They shall be registered under the State Nursing Registration Act. viii. Nursing faculty except Asst. Lecturer/Tutor/ Clinical Instructor/Instructor must possess the required post graduate qualification and experience in the concerned nursing subjects ix. No part time nursing faculty will be counted for calculating total number of faculty required for a college. x. Irrespective of number of students admitted / year, all faculty positions (Professor to Tutor/ Clinical Instructor) must be filled i.e., as per the sanctioned strength for granting affiliation. xi. All teachers of nursing other than Principal should spend at least 4 hours in the clinical area for clinical teaching and/or supervision of care every day. xii. Relieving /transfer/resign/Joining of faculty including Principal should be informed to KUHS within 15 days. xiii. The appointment of new faculty and Principal should be intimated to KUHS for approval.
2.7	Statutory Permissions
2.7.1	<i>State/Central Govt-As per 2.7.1 of General MSR</i> The applicant shall submit the prescribed application along with the Essentiality Certificate/No Objection Certificate obtained from the State Government for starting PB BSc Nursing course. No Objection Certificate/Essentiality Certificate must indicate the institution's name along with Trust /Society, name of the course, number of seats and the concerned Academic Year of starting of the course.
2.7.2	<i>Statutory Councils</i> The institution shall get the permission from Apex Councils to undertake admissions and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form



2.8.1	<i>Resolution of the Trust</i> Attach attested copy of the specified Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested.
2.8.2	<i>Detailed Project Proposal</i> The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic programme fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application.
2.8.3	<i>Legal Documents</i> Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College and Hospital & other infrastructure facilities. - Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; - Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course. - Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; - A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; - A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; - Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management - Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable.
2.8.4	<i>Financial Statement</i> Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous one year for Non-Governmental organisations and budget allocation for parent institution in the case of Government.
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Govt.</i> The essentiality certificate issued by Government regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.



2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan of the Institution including hostels, playground and Administrative block approved by Local Self Government
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-government and submit the copy of valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	<i>Under taking by the Chairman/Chairperson of the Trust</i> As 2.8.8 of MSR General of KUHS
2.9	<i>Time & Mode of Application</i> As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	<i>Application Fee</i> As fixed by KUHS from time to time
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> As per 2.9.2 of General MSR of KUHS
2.10	<i>Perspective Plan</i> Background Information to be provided with the application.

3 Minimum standards / requirements (MSR) to start the course

3.1	<i>Land for the Institution</i>
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land: Refer 2.2.1</i> Own. It is compulsory that nursing programmes should be started in their own building. Institutions, which are functioning in rented building, should ensure within the period of two years they should construct their own building. Otherwise penal actions including withdrawal of affiliation shall be taken by KUHS .
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> Minimum 3 acres
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> Should be as a single plot
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> Not Applicable



3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities (as applicable from time to time) and as per apex council norms. It is mandatory to attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, playground as approved by Local Self Government. All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> Within 15km and within the jurisdiction of KUHS.
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> Adequate and safe continuous electricity supply must be provided to the Academic block, Hospital, Laboratories, Hostels etc.
3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute.
3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> All the Nursing institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board.
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> Should be available in the campus/or may be shared with medical college if attached.
3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i> Should be available in the campus/or may be shared with medical college if attached.



3.2	Infrastructure for the college
3.2.1	<i>Total plinth area Required</i> In addition to the plinth area for B.Sc Nursing course (24000 sq. ft.) it has to be expanded in proportion to the number of seats sanctioned for P B BSc Nursing.
3.2.2	<i>Approved Plan for the Building</i> Attested Site Plan and Building plan including Hospital, Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and other facilities approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.
3.2.3	<i>Lecture Halls with teaching aids (As per BSc Nursing MSR)</i> In addition to four lecture halls for accommodating students of B. Sc Nursing Course, there shall be 2(Two) lecture halls, each having the area of not less than 1080Sq.Ft for Post Basic B Sc Nursing with proper ventilation audio-visual teaching aids, electricity supply, lighting system, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement preferably gallery type. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais/a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes. The rooms and other facilities need expansion, proportionate to the number of sanctioned seats
3.2.4	<i>Examination Hall</i> - Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex Council and KUHS from time to time. - Availability of hall of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. - Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. - In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication



	Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute. As specified in 3.2.4 of General MSR and BSc Nursing MSR
3.2.5	<i>Auditorium/Multipurpose hall</i> 3000 Sq.ft And Spacious enough to accommodate at least double the strength of sanctioned intake, so that it can be utilised for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/workshops and examinations.
3.2.6	<i>Common Rooms</i> A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room With additional facilities for new students admitted for the course.
3.2.7	<i>Staff Rooms</i> - There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. - There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. - There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only. The size of the room should be 200 Sq.ft. - Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. - There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. - Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone. With additional facilities for new teachers appointed for the course.



3.2.8	Administrative Block Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. Also there should be provision for Computers, internet and telephone.																				
3.2.9	Central Store and Record Room There should be a separate record room with steel racks, built-in shelves and racks, cupboards and filing cabinets for proper storage of records and other important papers/ documents belonging to the college.																				
3.2.10	Laboratories <u>Facilities shared with additional requirements if needed</u> <table><tr><td>Foundation of Nursing</td><td>1500 sq. ft</td></tr><tr><td>Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab</td><td>1000 sq. ft</td></tr><tr><td>Nutrition</td><td>900 sq ft</td></tr><tr><td>OBG Nursing</td><td>900 sq ft</td></tr><tr><td>Child Health Nursing</td><td>900 sq ft</td></tr><tr><td>Community Health Nursing</td><td>900 sq ft</td></tr><tr><td>Computer -min 10</td><td>1400 sq ft</td></tr><tr><td>Pre-clinical science</td><td>900 sq ft</td></tr><tr><td>A.V. Aids</td><td>600 sq. ft</td></tr></table>			Foundation of Nursing	1500 sq. ft	Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 sq. ft	Nutrition	900 sq ft	OBG Nursing	900 sq ft	Child Health Nursing	900 sq ft	Community Health Nursing	900 sq ft	Computer -min 10	1400 sq ft	Pre-clinical science	900 sq ft	A.V. Aids	600 sq. ft
Foundation of Nursing	1500 sq. ft																				
Medical Surgical Nursing /Skill lab	1000 sq. ft																				
Nutrition	900 sq ft																				
OBG Nursing	900 sq ft																				
Child Health Nursing	900 sq ft																				
Community Health Nursing	900 sq ft																				
Computer -min 10	1400 sq ft																				
Pre-clinical science	900 sq ft																				
A.V. Aids	600 sq. ft																				
3.2.11	Library Library shared with B. Sc Nursing Programme with additional standard books for P B BSc Nursing course. <table><tr><td rowspan="2">Particulars</td><td>Minimum required</td><td rowspan="4">In addition to the books required for BSc Nursing students, standard and latest edition of Books as per the syllabus of PB</td></tr><tr><td>4th year</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>3000</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of Nursing Journals</td><td>15</td></tr></table>			Particulars	Minimum required	In addition to the books required for BSc Nursing students, standard and latest edition of Books as per the syllabus of PB	4 th year	Total no. of books	3000	Total no. of Nursing Journals	15										
Particulars	Minimum required	In addition to the books required for BSc Nursing students, standard and latest edition of Books as per the syllabus of PB																			
	4 th year																				
Total no. of books	3000																				
Total no. of Nursing Journals	15																				



	(Regular ,Supply)		BSc Nursing subjects should be available for PB BSc Nursing students, as per KUHS Syllabus.
	National(Indexed, Regular, Supply)	10	
	International (Regular, Supply)	5	
	Back volumes		
	E-journals		
	The number of journals should be 15 out of which one- third shall be foreign journals and subscribed on continuous basis.		
3.2.12	<i>Toilet</i> i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e. 4 toilets with wash basins; iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female)i.e. 12 toilets with wash basin for 60 students. iv. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets. (Total plinth area of all toilets in the college shall be 800 Sq. ft.)		
3.2.13	<i>Garage</i> Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.		
3.2.14	<i>Canteen</i> There should be provision for a canteen for the students, their guests, and all other staff members. Shall be shared with other courses in the institute.		
3.2.15	<i>Transportation facilities</i> College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal. According to student strength transportation facilities to be established, preferably Bus (seats and number of buses according to student strength and requirements) for students and a staff car for principal /office use.		
3.2.16	<i>Room for audio-visual aids</i> Refer 3.2.10		
3.2.17	<i>Fire & Safety measures</i> Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire& safety authority		



3.3	Man power requirement As required for BSc Nursing Programme				
3.3.1	<i>Teaching Staff (Number, Qualification & Experience required)</i>				
	Designation	Qualification		Experience	
3.3.1.1	Principal	Masters Degree in Nursing Desirable: MPhil (N)/PHD(N)/Publications		15 Years experience after MSc (N), out of which 12 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 10 years in collegiate programme	
3.3.1.2	Vice Principal			12 Years experience after MSc (N), out of which 10 years should be teaching experience with minimum of 8 years in collegiate programme	
3.3.1.3	Professor			10 Years experience after MSc (N), out of which 8 years should be teaching experience in collegiate programme	
3.3.1.4	Associate Professor			8 Years experience after MSc (N), out of which 5 years should be teaching experience in collegiate programme	
3.3.1.5	Assistant Professor	Masters Degree in Nursing		3 Years Teaching experience after MSc (N) in collegiate programme	
3.3.1.6	Lecturer	Masters Degree in Nursing			
3.3.1.7	Assistant Lecturer/Tutor/Clinical Instructor	BSc (N) /PB BSc (N)		1 year clinical/ teaching experience	
3.3.1.8	Year wise distribution of faculty of collegiate programme	PB BSc Nursing- 20-40 annual intake			
		Sl. No	Designation	1 st Year	2 nd Year



		1	Principal	1	0
		2	Vice Principal	1	0
		3	Professor	0	0
		4	Associate Professor	2	0
		5	Assistant Professor	3	2
		6	Lecturer (P.G)	7-12	2-10
		7	Assistant Lecturer /Tutor/Clinical Instructor	3-6	
3.3.19	Age of Retirement	Age of retirement from service is as per statutory body direction. Teachers and Principals above the age of 70 years shall not be considered as a Faculty of KUHS			
3.3.2	Administrative Staff				
3.3.2.1	Administrative Officer	1			
3.3.2.2	Office Superintendent	1			
3.3.2.3	Confidential Assistant to Principal	1			
3.3.2.4	Accountant/Cashier	1			
3.3.2.5	Data entry operator/Computer Assistant	1			
3.3.2.6	Clerk	4			
3.3.2.7	Store Keeper	1			
3.3.2.8	Office/Class Room Attender	2			
3.3.3	Laboratory Staff Lab Instructor/ Lab Technician/ Lab Assistant	1			
3.3.4	Library Staff				
	Librarian Gr 1	1			
	Attender	1			
3.3.5	Technical Staff	No separate Technical staff if the Institution is utilising parent hospital facilities			
	Electrician				
	Plumber				
	Mechanic				
3.3.6	Supporting staff				



	Cleaning Staff	As per the Physical space – one staff for 9000 sq.ft
	Security Staff	As per requirement
	Driver	As per number of vehicle available
3.4	Equipments& Instruments As per seat sanctioned.	
3.5	Laboratory Refer 3.2.10	
3.6	Departmental library Refer 3.2.11	
3.7	Hostel Shall full fil criteria specified for approval of Hostel by KUHS	
3.7.1	<i>Total Plinth area</i> As per KUHS Norms	
3.7.2	<i>Approved Plan</i> Refer 3.2.2	
3.7.3	<i>Single Room/Double Room/Triple Room/Dormitory</i> Minimum 50 sq.ft dwelling space per students to be maintained with cot , table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility	
3.7.4	<i>Study room</i> Should be available with seating arrangements.	
3.7.5	<i>Visitors Room</i> There should be a visitors room in the hostel with comfortable seating , lighting and toilet facilities.	
3.7.6	<i>Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness Centre</i> There should be facilities for indoor and outdoor games. There should be provision for T.V, Radio and video cassette player.	
3.7.7	<i>Room for House Keeper</i> Should be available	
3.7.8	<i>Room for Security staff</i> Should be available	
3.7.9	<i>Dining Room Kitchen</i> There should be a hygienic kitchen and dining hall to seat at least 80% of the total	



	student's strength at one time with adequate tables, chairs, water coolers, refrigerators and heating facilities . Hand washing facilities must be provided
3.7.10	<i>Washing Room Ironing Room</i> Facility for drying and ironing clothes should be provided in each floor.
3.7.11	<i>Sick room</i> A sick room should have comfortable bed, linen, furniture and attached toilets. Minimum of 5 beds should be provided
3.7.12	<i>Room for night duty students</i> Room for night duty students should be in a quiet area
3.7.13	<i>Warden's room</i> Warden should be provided with a separate office room besides her residential accommodation.
3.7.14	<i>Guest room</i> A guest room with adequate facilities should be made available
3.7.15	<i>Bath Room</i> 1 bath rooms for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.16	<i>Toilets</i> 1 toilets for 2-6 students in each floor
3.7.17	<i>Drying Area</i> Should be provided
3.7.18	<i>Other requirements</i> As per KUHS Hostel MSR
3.7.19	<i>Residential accommodation</i> Residential family accommodation for Principal and Faculty should be provided according to their marital status. Telephone facility for the Principal (Hostel Warden) at her residents must be provided.
3.8	<i>Parent Hospital</i> Refer 2.3. A Parent Hospital would be a Hospital either owned and controlled by the Trust or managed and controlled by a member of the trust. In case the owner of the Hospital is a member of the trust then in that event an undertaking has to be taken from the member of the Trust that the Hospital would



	continue to function as a Parent Hospital till the life of the Nursing Institution. The undertaking would also be to the effect that the member of the trust would not allow the Hospital to be treated as Parent Hospital to any other Nursing institution. It is to be noted that once a particular hospital is shown as parent hospital and permission given to the Nursing Institution to conduct Nursing Course, then in that event the permission/suitability granted would last as long as the said hospital is attached as a Parent Hospital. The required proforma of the undertaking to be submitted from the member of the Trust.
3.8.1	<i>Hospital Requirement</i> An established 300 bedded Hospital with minimum one year of functioning.
3.8.2	<i>Owner ship</i> - Any organization that is intending to establish Nursing College should have own Parent Hospital to be considered as parent hospital both institution & hospital shall be under the same Trust/Management /Organisation - Parent hospital should not be changed without the prior consent of the University
3.8.3	<i>Hospital Facility</i> - The hospital shall be suitably spacious enough to accommodate all facilities required for the course B.Sc. Nursing and Post Basic BSc Nursing programme - Starting P B BSc Nursing programme in an Institution having both GNM, B Sc Nursing and M Sc Nursing(if established)programmes in parent hospital, in patient status should maintain and Student Patient ratio as 1:3 (minimum 300 bedded Parent (Own) hospital is required for starting Nursing programmes). - Bed occupancy of parent hospital should ensure 1:3 student patient ratio. It should be proportionate to the number of patients in the parent hospital –on the day of inspection depending upon the number of sanctioned intake for B Sc, M Sc Nursing (if established) and P B B Sc Nursing programmes. - Institution should have 20% beds in general ward. General ward should be freely available for clinical posting of students of nursing college attached to the hospital. - The parent hospital should have clinical facilities to satisfy the requirements of - P B BSc Nursing as per KUHS norms from time.
3.8.4	<i>In Patient /Out patients status of the parent hospital</i> Can be shared with BSc Nursing and M Sc nursing programme (if established)



	i. The institution should maintain 1:3 student patient ratio, proportionate to the sanctioned intake of students for all the programmes throughout the course period. ii. The Hospital shall maintain a computerized central registration system for maintaining department wise in patients and Out-Patient records.
3.8.5	<i>Departments needed in parent hospital</i> Medical, Surgical,(Operation theatres- major, minor operation) Orthopaedics, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
3.8.6	<i>Exclusive requirement for the course</i> i. Parent Hospital should be within the campus or within 15 kms from the institution by motorable road in jurisdiction of KUHS. ii. Parent Hospital should have clinical learning facilities in the Medical and Surgical Departments for first year and second year P B B Sc Nursing students. Affiliation - i. If all the required learning experience is not available in the parent hospital, the students should be send to affiliated hospitals for which affiliation is sought. ii. A college can be affiliated to maximum of three hospitals and a hospital can give affiliation to a maximum of three colleges for speciality postings, establishing 1:3 student patient ratio. Institution from which Affiliation is sought for Psychiatric nursing can be in the radius of 50 kms from the institution. Mental Health Nursing, affiliation can be sought on rotational basis. Affiliated psychiatric hospital should have minimum 50 beds. If the facilities are not adequate in the parent Hospital, Affiliations may be obtained for the following specialities a) Community Health Nursing b) Mental health (Psychiatric)Nursing c) Specialities like ENT &Ophthalmology, Cardiology, Cardio- Thoracic Surgery, Neurology, neurosurgery, Neonatology, Oncology, Urology, Nephrology, Plastic surgery, and Paediatric Medicine and Surgery and OBG. The physical facilities staffing and equipment of affiliated hospitals should be of the same standard as required in the parent hospital An MOU to be signed by the institution and hospital management to establish affiliation in the format prescribed by KUHS and the same should be renewed annually.



3.8.6	<i>Exclusive Equipment</i> As per the norms of competent authority in force from time to time.
3.8.7	<i>Hospital Staff needed</i> The hospital shall possess required number of hospital staff. The institution should have qualified and experienced Nursing staffs as per the Apex council norms/ KUHS and Government norms from time to time.
3.8.8	<i>Distance from Teaching institution</i> College should be within the Parent Hospital campus or within 15 km from the institution by motorable road in the jurisdiction of KUHS.



MINIMUM STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR B.PHARM COURSE

Course Code: 009

(Subject to modification made by KUHS based on Pharmacy apex councils from time to time)

1. General description of the course

<i>No.</i>	<i>Item & Description</i>
1.1	Title of the Course Bachelor of Pharmacy Abbreviated as B.Pharm.
1.2	Aim of the course - To produce a pharmacy Professional having skills and abilities equivalent to International standards of Pharmacy. - The course trains the students to meet the challenges and changing needs of pharmaceutical services related to health-care system integrating professional knowledge and skills.
1.3	Objectives of the Course The objectives of the course is to mould the student to suit the varied requirements of - Pharmaceutical industry – Research & Development, Manufacturing, Formulation, Quality Control, Quality assurance, Packaging, Marketing. - Practice settings in – Hospital Pharmacy, Clinical Pharmacy and Community Pharmacy. - Academics. - Regulatory affairs. - Clinical Research. - Drug discovery and development
1.4	Admission Capacity – 60 As approved by KUHS and or State /Central Council Min 60/Max 100 (All standard requirements are for a minimum intake of 60)
1.5	Duration of the course The course of study for B.Pharm shall extend over a period of eight semesters (four academic years) and six semesters (three academic years) starting from the third semester for lateral entry students.



	ii. The maximum permitted time period to complete the course is twice the actual duration of the Course (ie. Eight Years) /Lateral Entry (6 years)
1.6	Academic Eligibility i. As per academic regulation of the course for admission approved by KUHS from time to time. ii. The candidate shall be medically fit to undergo the course. Relaxation of marks for SC/ST and SEBC candidates as per Govt. Norms.
1.6.1	<i>Minimum qualification for admission to first year B.Pharm. course</i> 50% marks in aggregate for Physics, Chemistry & Biology/Mathematics and Minimum Pass Marks as per respective Boards for Physics, Chemistry & Biology/Mathematics in the qualifying examination. “However, the admission of students possessing 10+2 qualification from non-formal and non-class rooms based schooling such as National Institute of Open Schooling, open school systems of States etc. shall be governed by the rules and regulations of the Kerala State Higher Education Department and the apex body(ies).
1.6.2	<i>Minimum qualification for admission directly to Third semester of the B.Pharm. (lateral entry) course (second year)</i> A candidate who has passed the Diploma in Pharmacy course of Educational Regulations 1991 under Pharmacy act 1948 from an institution approved by the Pharmacy Council of India with a minimum of 50% marks in the final year examinations.
1.7	Mode of Selection The Selection of students for the B.Pharm. course shall be based on merit as decided by the competent authority approved by the Government of India/ Government of Kerala/Kerala University of Health Sciences and as per guidelines of councils from time to time (as applicable).
1.8	Allotting Authority Agency approved by Govt. of India/Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time as applicable.
1.9	Seat Reservation As stipulated by Govt. of India/ Govt. of Kerala/KUHS from time to time as applicable
1.10	Course Subjects of Study



	As per KUHS approved syllabus prepared based on PCI norms from time to time
1.10.1	<i>Semester I</i> Human Anatomy and Physiology I–Theory& Practical, Pharmaceutical Analysis I–Theory& Practical, Pharmaceutics I–Theory& Practical, Pharmaceutical Inorganic Chemistry–Theory& Practical, Communication skills–Theory& Practical, Remedial Biology -Theory& Practical orRemedial Mathematics– Theory. <i>Semester II</i> Human Anatomy and Physiology II–Theory& Practical, Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry I–Theory& Practical, Biochemistry –Theory& Practical, Pathophysiology–Theory, Computer Applications in Pharmacy–Theory& Practical, Environmental sciences –Theory.
1.10.2	<i>Semester III</i> Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry II –Theory& Practical, Physical Pharmaceutics I –Theory& Practical, Pharmaceutical Microbiology–Theory& Practical, Pharmaceutical Engineering–Theory& Practical. <i>Semester IV</i> Pharmaceutical Organic Chemistry III–Theory, Medicinal Chemistry I –Theory& Practical, Physical Pharmaceutics II–Theory& Practical, Pharmacology I–Theory& Practical, Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry I–Theory& Practical.
1.10.3	<i>Semester V</i> Medicinal Chemistry II–Theory, Formulative Pharmacy–Theory& Practical, Pharmacology II–Theory& Practical, Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry II–Theory& Practical, Pharmaceutical Jurisprudence –Theory.



	<i>Semester VI</i> Medicinal Chemistry III–Theory& Practical, Pharmacology III–Theory& Practical, Herbal Drug Technology –Theory& Practical, Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics–Theory, Pharmaceutical Biotechnology–Theory, Quality Assurance –Theory.
1.10.4	<i>Semester VII</i> Instrumental Methods of Analysis –Theory& Practical, Industrial Pharmacy –Theory Pharmacy Practice–Theory Novel Drug Delivery System–Theory Practice School: Every candidate shall undergo practice school for a period of 150 hours evenly distributed throughout the semester. The student shall opt any one of the domains for practice school declared by the program committee from time to time. <i>Semester VIII</i> Biostatistics and Research Methodology Social and Preventive Pharmacy Project Work Any Two of the following subjects (Elective): - Pharmaceutical Marketing - Pharmaceutical Regulatory Science - Pharmacovigilance - Quality Control and Standardizations of Herbals - Computer Aided Drug Design - Cell and Molecular Biology - Cosmetic Science - Experimental Pharmacology - Advanced Instrumentation Techniques
1.10.5	<i>Not applicable</i>
1.10.6	<i>Internship – Not applicable</i>



	Industrial/Hospital Training Every candidate shall be required to work for at least 150 hours spread over four weeks in a Pharmaceutical Industry/ Hospital after the Semester–VI and before the commencement of Semester–VII.
1.10.7	Medium of Instruction & Examination English
1.11	Controlling Authorities Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE), Central/State Govt and KUHS.
1.12	Council Registration Kerala State Pharmacy Council (after successful completion of the course).
1.13	Availability of the Course under KUHS Refer KUHS Web Site (www. kuhs.ac.in)
1.14	Scope for Higher Studies Post Graduate studies (M.Pharm) in different specialities, Pharm.D PB & all other courses where B.Pharm is approved as basic qualification and research thereafter.

2. Minimum requirements to apply for establishing an institution to start B.PHARM course

No.	Item & Requirements
2.1	Eligibility to apply
2.1.1	<i>The applicant seeking affiliation shall meet the following Eligibility Criteria</i> - The institution shall be one fully equipped with essential provisions for imparting education in Pharmacy. - Institution having an existing affiliation for any course from another University shall not be eligible to apply for affiliation to the K.U.H.S - The applicant should satisfy the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) before applying for KUHS approval.
2.1.2	<i>The applicant for affiliation shall be an institution owned and managed by:</i> As per 2.1.2 of General MSR of KUHS Government of India or the State Government,



	ii. An autonomous body promoted by Central and/or State Government, by or under an enactment for the purpose of Health Science Education, iii. A society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or corresponding Act in the State iv. A public, religious or charitable Trust registered under the Trusts Act or the Wakfs Act, 1954.
2.1.3	<i>Qualifying criteria</i> As per 2.1.3 of General MSR of KUHS
2.1.4	<i>General conditions to be satisfied by colleges</i> As per 2.1.4 of General MSR of KUHS
2.2	Land Requirement For further details Refer 3.1 i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros. As fixed by councils from time to time.
2.2.1	<i>Ownership of land</i> In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.
2.3	Hospital Requirement Not applicable
2.4	Infrastructure Requirement Refer 3.2
2.4.1	<i>College Building</i> Pharmacy college should have its own permanent building and all areas as per the PCI/AICTE/KUHS norms should be available. The design and construction of the building shall be in such a way that it is accessible for differently abled persons also.
2.4.2	<i>Hostels</i> Shall fulfil criteria specified for approval of hostels by apex councils/KUHS
2.5	Clinical Requirement Not Applicable
2.6	Manpower requirement



	Refer Annexure I
2.7	Statutory Permissions
2.7.1	<i>State/Central Government</i> As per 2.7.1 of General MSR of KUHS - The institution shall fulfil all the statutory requirements of the State or local authority to establish and run the institution and shall submit the updated certified copies of such permission(s) to the University. - Required Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government (As per first Statute Chapter XXI: 10(8)), or wherever insisted by the Statutory Council/KUHS, is obtained and produced along with the application. The institution name along with Trust Deed / Society address shall be mentioned in the Essentiality Certificate/ permissions from the respective Government. Period or term of validity of the certificate also should be mentioned in the certificate.
2.7.2	<i>Statutory Councils</i> Approval/Permission from AICTE and PCI must be obtained before applying to KUHS.
2.8	Other Requirements The documents mentioned under item 2.8.1 to 2.8.8 should be submitted along with the application form.
2.8.1	<i>Resolution of the Trust</i> Attach attested copy of the specific Resolution of the Trust/Management mentioning the name of the institution and name of the course being requested.
2.8.2	<i>Detailed Project Proposal</i> The applicant shall submit a detailed project report for starting and continuing the academic program fulfilling the norms of apex council and KUHS along with the application.
2.8.3	<i>Legal Documents</i> As per 2.8.3 of General MSR of KUHS Attach copy of the following documents to prove the ownership of the College & other infrastructure facilities. - Clear title deed of the property in favour of the applicant; - Copies of constitution, bye-laws and certification of registration of the agency proposing to start college/course.



	iii. Resolution of the management earmarking area and purpose of running the institution/course concerned; iv. A sketch showing the specific area so earmarked with boundary description, measurements and all details required for identifying the land; v. A declaration signed by the applicant to the effect that the area so ear marked shall not be used for running any other institution; vi. Details of the financial guarantee proposed to be furnished to the University by the Management. vii. Copy of agreement, if any, executed with the Government, and Essentiality certificate/permission of the Government, wherever applicable. viii. Affidavit in Form 1B executed in stamp paper of appropriate value under the Kerala Stamp Act 1959)
2.8.4	<i>Financial Statement</i> Attach attested copy of Audited Balance sheet of the applicant entity for the previous 3 (three) years for non- governmental organizations and budget allocation for parent institution in case of Govt.
2.8.5	<i>Essentiality/NOC from Govt</i> The essentiality certificate issued by Government regarding feasibility and desirability of starting the course with admission capacity should be submitted along with the application, wherever apex council demands more specifications, that also may be included in the essentiality certificate.
2.8.6	<i>Approved Plan</i> Attach copy of attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block , hostels, play ground as approved by Local Self Government.
2.8.7	<i>Clearance from Pollution Control Board</i> All the academic institutions and parent hospitals shall take adequate pollution control measures, waste disposal measures including bio medical waste, sewage water treatment plant and other requirements specified by the pollution control board and local self-government and submit copy of the valid Clearance certificates from Pollution Control Board.
2.8.8	<i>Undertaking</i> As per 2.8.8 of General MSR of KUHS



2.9	Time & Mode of Application for starting a new institution As per Notification of KUHS for a particular Academic Year
2.9.1	<i>Application Fee</i> As fixed by KUHS from time to time.
2.9.2	<i>Processing of Application</i> As per 2.9.2 of General MSR
2.10	Perspective Plan of KUHS Background Information to be provided with the application.

3. Minimum standards/requirements to start the course

3.1	Land for the Institution
3.1.1	<i>Owner ship of land</i> In the case of non-Government institutions, suitable land is owned and possessed by the applicant-institution in its own name as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India and the Statutes, regulations, bye laws, and orders of the University.
3.1.2	<i>Area required</i> i. 2.5 acres District HQ/ Corporation/ Municipality limit. ii. 0.75 acre for City/Metros.
3.1.3	<i>Single/Multiple</i> The Plot should be available as a single plot or as prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.4	<i>Distance between Plots</i> As prescribed under the Regulation of the Pharmacy Council of India.
3.1.5	<i>Approval from local authorities</i> Submit certificates from local authorities as per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India (PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education (AICTE) and as applicable from time to time.
3.1.6	<i>Distance from Hospital</i> Not applicable
3.1.7	<i>Availability of Water</i> Adequate and safe continuous drinking water facilities must be provided for staffs and students. Also should provide continuous water supply to the Academic block, Laboratories, Hostels etc



3.1.8	<i>Availability of Electricity</i> There shall be continuous power supply round the clock with generator facility, provided to the College, Hostels and all other infrastructure areas.			
3.1.9	<i>Availability of Public conveyance</i> Good public transport system should be available at the campus or at a maximum of 500 metre distance from the Institute			
3.1.10	<i>Waste disposal</i> Adequate waste disposal measures should be taken as per the Govt .norms.			
3.1.11	<i>Permission of Pollution control board</i> The institutions shall take adequate pollution control measures by providing bio medical and other waste disposal measures, sewage water treatment plant, landscaping of the campus etc. and submit copy of the Clearance certificate from the Pollution Control Board.			
3.1.12	<i>Play ground</i> May be shared with other courses in the Institute/College.			
3.1.13	<i>Parking area</i> Adequate parking space shall be made available for parking of institutional vehicles, vehicles of staff and students.			
3.2	Infrastructure for the college			
3.2.1	<i>Total plinth area Required</i> As per the requirements of the Pharmacy Council of India(PCI) / All India Council for Technical Education(AICTE)			
	Particulars	Minimum Requirement		
		Area(sq.m)	First year	Final year
3.2.1.1	CLASS ROOMS	75 / 75* or 125*	1	4 / 6* or 4*
3.2.1.2	TUTORIAL ROOMS	33	1	1
3.2.1.3	LABORATORY FACILITIES			
	Pharmaceutics	75	1	3
	Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2
	Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1
	Pharmacology	75	1	2



	Pharmacognosy	75	-	1
	Pharm.Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1
3.2.1.4	PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)
3.2.1.5	INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1
3.2.1.6	MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1
3.2.1.7	ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1
3.2.1.8	COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1
3.2.1.9	LIBRARY AND READING ROOM	150	1	1
3.2.1.10	SEMINAR HALL	132	1	1
3.2.1.11	MUSEUM	50	1	1
3.2.1.12	CENTRAL CHEMICAL STORE	100	1	1
3.2.1.13	STORE FOR INFLAMMABLES	20	1	1
3.2.1.14	EXAM CONTROL ROOM	30	1	1
3.2.1.15	ADMINISTRATIVE AREA			
	Principal Chamber	30	1	1
	Office	60	1	1
	Confidential Room	30	1	1
3.2.1.16	STAFF FACILITIES			
	Faculty Rooms	10 per faculty	Adequate	Adequate
	HOD Room	20	1 per department	1 per department
3.2.1.17	STUDENT FACILITIES			
	Common Room- Boys	60	1	1
	Common Room- Girls	60	1	1
	Toilet facilities-Boys	24	1	1
	Toilet facilities-Girls	24	1	1
* for 100 intake				

3.2.2 *Approved Plan for the Building*



	Attested Site Plan and Building plan including Academic block, Administrative block, hostels, and other facilities approved by Local Self Government shall be submitted along with the application.
3.2.3	<i>Lecture Halls with teaching aids</i> There shall be sufficient number of lecture halls as specified in 3.2.1.1, with proper ventilation, lighting system, electricity supply, audio-visual teaching aids, fans or coolers and comfortable seating arrangement preferably theatre type. There should be built in black/green/white boards. There should be a desk/ dais /a big table and a chair for the teacher and racks/cupboards for keeping aids or any other equipment needed for the conduct of classes.
3.2.4	<i>Examination Hall with confidential room</i> Examination hall should meet the requirements specified by Apex councils and KUHS from time to time. Availability of hall / halls of the required size to accommodate all the Regular and supplementary candidates attending the examination at a time. The hall/halls shall have sufficient facilities like availability of light, drinking water, fan/air conditioner, attached toilet etc. Availability of a confidential room attached to the examination hall with two numbers each of desktop computers, printer/digital copier/multi-functional office machine, UPS and Internet connectivity (2 No., NME-ICT/NKN Optical fibre internet connection, VPN Setup equipment) all in working condition. In addition to this, the room shall also be equipped with fax, and land line phone facilities, all in working condition and supported by Power Generator. Surveillance Camera system of the required specifications in working condition. Communication Signal jammer of the required specification in working condition. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institute.
3.2.5	<i>Auditorium/Multipurpose hall</i> - Shall be spacious enough to accommodate full strength of students, so that it can be utilized for hosting functions of the college, educational conferences/ workshops and examinations. - It should have proper stage with green room facilities. - It should be well ventilated and have proper lighting system. - It should have adequate toilet facilities for gents/ladies/differently abled people.



	v. There should be arrangements for the use of all kinds of basic and advanced audio-visual aids vi. This facility may be shared with other courses in the institution.
3.2.6	<i>Common Room</i> A minimum of 2-3 common rooms should be provided-one for staff, one for male students and one for female students with sufficient and adequate seating arrangements, cupboards, lockers, cabinets, built -in –shelves and racks. Toilet and hand washing facilities should be made available in each room.
3.2.7	<i>Staff Rooms</i> i. There should be a separate office for the Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 300sq.ft.Independent telephone facility is a must for the Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a computer with internet facility. ii. There should be a separate office for the Vice Principal with attached toilet and provision for visitor's room. The size of the office should be 200 Sq ft. Independent telephone facility is a must for the Vice-Principal's office with intercom facility connected/linked to the hospital and hostel and a Computer with internet facility. iii. There should be adequate number of staff rooms in proportion to the number of teaching faculty. One staff room should accommodate 2 teachers only.The size of the room should be 200 Sq.ft. iv. Provide separate room for the Heads of the department. v. There should be separate staff rooms for Non-teaching staff with adequate toilet facility. It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. vi. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables chairs cupboards built –in- racks and shelves, filing cabinets and book cases. Also there should be provision for computers, internet and telephone.
3.2.8	<i>Administrative Block</i> Administrative section of the college shall include Principal's Room, Personal Assistant's Room, Reception, Visitor's lounge, Staff Committee room, Clerks' room, Cash and Accounts section, Record room with telephone, photocopier computer and internet facility and adequate toilets. Separate furnished office room with telephone, printer, photo copier and land phone facility.



	It should be spacious enough to accommodate the entire office staff with separate cabin for each official. Each office room should be adequately furnished with items like tables, chairs, cupboards built-in-racks and shelves, filing cabinets and bookcases. Also there should be provision for Computers, internet and telephone.																																																									
3.2.9	Central Store A separate store room as per 3.2.1.12 and 3.2.1.13 should be provided to accommodate the equipments, chemicals, inflammable items and other items which are required in the laboratories of the college. The store rooms must be properly lighted and well-ventilated.																																																									
3.2.10	Laboratories <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Particulars</th><th colspan="3">Minimum Requirement</th></tr> <tr> <th>Area(sqm)</th><th>First year</th><th>Final year</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LABORATORY FACILITIES</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmaceutics</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Chemistry</td><td>75</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Analysis</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacology</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharmacognosy</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)</td><td>75</td><td>-</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>PREPARATION ROOM</td><td>10</td><td>4</td><td>1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)</td></tr> <tr> <td>INSTRUMENT ROOM</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>MACHINE ROOM</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>ANIMAL HOUSE</td><td>80</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>COMPUTER LABORATORY</td><td>75</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> </tbody> </table> i. All the Laboratories should be well lighted & ventilated. ii. All Laboratories should be provided with basic amenities and services like exhaust fans and fuming chamber to reduce the pollution whenever necessary. iii. The workbenches should be smooth and easily cleanable preferably made of non-			Particulars	Minimum Requirement			Area(sqm)	First year	Final year	LABORATORY FACILITIES				Pharmaceutics	75	1	3	Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2	Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1	Pharmacology	75	1	2	Pharmacognosy	75	-	1	Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1	PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)	INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1	MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1	ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1	COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1
Particulars	Minimum Requirement																																																									
	Area(sqm)	First year	Final year																																																							
LABORATORY FACILITIES																																																										
Pharmaceutics	75	1	3																																																							
Pharm. Chemistry	75	2	2																																																							
Pharm. Analysis	75	-	1																																																							
Pharmacology	75	1	2																																																							
Pharmacognosy	75	-	1																																																							
Pharm. Microbiology (including aseptic room)	75	-	1																																																							
PREPARATION ROOM	10	4	1 for each lab (1 can be in between 2 labs)																																																							
INSTRUMENT ROOM	75	1	1																																																							
MACHINE ROOM	75	1	1																																																							
ANIMAL HOUSE	80	1	1																																																							
COMPUTER LABORATORY	75	1	1																																																							



	absorbent material.																		
	iv. The water taps should be non-leaking and directly installed on sink drainage should be efficient.																		
	v. Balance room should be attached to the concerned laboratories																		
3.2.11	Library																		
	Particulars		Requirements																
	Total area required(minimum)		150 Sq.m																
	Reception & waiting		Separate section should be available																
	Property & Issue counter		Separate section should be available																
	Reading Room		Spacious to accommodate minimum one batch of students																
	Staff reading room		Separate area within library																
	Reference section		Separate reference section should be available																
	Journal section		Separate reference section should be available																
	Photo copying section		Minimum one																
	Internet/computer facility		Minimum three																
	Room for Librarian		Separate area within library																
	Books needed		<table><tr><td rowspan="2">Particulars</td><td colspan="4">Minimum required</td></tr><tr><td>1st year</td><td>2nd year</td><td>3rd year</td><td>4th year</td></tr><tr><td>Total no. of books</td><td>1500</td><td>1650</td><td>1800</td><td>1950</td></tr></table>			Particulars	Minimum required				1 st year	2 nd year	3 rd year	4 th year	Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950
Particulars	Minimum required																		
	1 st year	2 nd year	3 rd year	4 th year															
Total no. of books	1500	1650	1800	1950															
	Journals needed(hard copy)		10 national and 5 international journals																
	e-journals		As per apex council norms																
	e-books		As per apex council norms																
	Well lighted and ventilated, preferably air conditioned. It should have adequate number of chairs and table. It should have E-journal facility preferably with full text and back up availability. It shall be equipped with a minimum of 3 systems with multimedia support. A minimum of one system with scanner, printer facility, photocopier. It should have attached gender specific toilets.																		



3.2.12	Toilet i. Separate toilets for boys and girls shall be made available in each floor. ii. Toilets for teachers (Separate for male and female) i.e.; 4 toilets with wash basins; iii. Toilets for students (Separate for male and female) 12 with wash basin for 60 students. iv. Facilities for hygienic disposal of used sanitary napkins must be available in female toilets.		
3.2.13	Garage Garage to accommodate vehicles of the Institute should be maintained within the campus.		
3.2.14	Canteen There should be provision for a common canteen for the students, their guests, and staff members.		
3.2.15	Transportation facilities College should have separate transportation facility under the control of the Principal, for use of staff and students.		
3.2.16	Room for audio-visual aids Room should be provided for the proper and safe storage of all the Audio- Visual Aids.		
3.2.17	Fire & Safety measures Adequate provision for extinguishing fire should be available with valid certification of fire & safety authority.		
3.3	Man power requirement		
3.3.1	Qualification & Experience of teaching staff for B.Pharm course		
	Designation	Experience	Qualification
3.3.1.1	Director/Principal/ Head of Institution	15 years experience in teaching out of which 5 years must be as Professor/HOD in a PCI approved/ recognized pharmacy college.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must by PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects



			(Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.2	Professor	10 years experience in teaching in PCI-approved/recognized Pharmacy College or research experience out of which 5 years must be as Associate Professor in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications must be PCI recognized) and Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects (Ph.D Qualifications must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.3	Associate Professor	3 years experience in teaching at the level of Assistant Professor or equivalent in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualification must be PCI recognized). Associate Professor shall acquire PCI recognized Ph.D in any of Pharmacy subjects within 7 years to become eligible for the post of Professor.
3.3.1.4	Assistant Professor / Lecturer	A lecturer should be re-designated as Assistant Professor after 2 years of teaching experience in PCI approved/recognized Pharmacy College.	Bachelors degree (B.Pharm) and Master's degree in Pharmacy (M.Pharm) in appropriate branch of specialization in Pharmacy with first class in B.Pharm or M.Pharm or 60% aggregate or equivalent CGPA (Qualifications



			must be PCI recognized).
3.3.1.5	<i>Age of retirement</i> Age of retirement is 65 years unless otherwise specified by the Pharmacy Council of India.		
3.3.1.6	<i>Staff Pattern for B.Pharm course- Department wise/ Division Wise</i> Annexure II		
3.3.2	<i>Administrative Staff</i>	Annexure III	
	Office Superintendent, Accountant, Computer Operator, Office Staff I, Office Staff II, Office Assistant		
3.3.3	<i>Laboratory Staff</i>		
	Laboratory Technician, Laboratory Assistants Store Keeper		
3.3.4	<i>Library Staff</i>		
	Librarian, Assistant Librarian		
3.3.5	<i>Supporting Staff</i>		
	Sweeper/Cleaning Personnel, Gardener		
3.4	Equipments & instruments	As per Annexure IV	
3.5	Laboratory Refer 3.2.10		
3.6	Department Library Refer 3.2.11		
3.7	Hostels Shall fulfill criteria specified for approval of hostels by KUHS/PCI Refer Annexure V		
3.8	Parent Hospital Not applicable		



ANNEXURE I

TEACHING STAFF REQUIREMENTS FOR B. PHARM COURSE -YEAR WISE /SEMESTER WISE

Note: The total teaching staff required exclusively for B Pharm for an intake of 60 students is 18 (including principal) and for 100 students intake it is 25 (including principal).

	No. of staff required for 1 st year (Sem I & II)	No. of staff required for 2 nd year (Sem III & IV)	No. of staff required for 3 rd year (Sem V & VI)	No. of staff required for 4 th year (Sem VII & VIII)
Principal	1	1	1	1
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 3 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 4
For 60 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 100 students intake Pharmacology	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1



For 100 students intake Pharmacognosy	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2
For 60 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmaceutics	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Professor: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 2	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3	Professor/ Asso. Professor: 1 Asst Prof: 2 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 3
For 60 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor/ Lecturer: 1
For 100 students intake Pharmacy Practice	Nil	Nil	Asst Professor: 1	Asst Professor: 1 Asst Prof / Lecturer: 1
Part-time Teaching staff	3			
Part-time Post-graduate teaching staff for Mathematics, Biology, Computer Science & Communicative English can be appointed				



ANNEXURE II

STAFF PATTERN FOR B.PHARM COURSE- DEPARTMENT WISE / DIVISION WISE

<i>Department /Division</i>	<i>Name of the post</i>	<i>For student intake</i>	
		<i>60</i>	<i>100</i>
Department of Pharmaceutics	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (including Pharmaceutical Analysis)	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	2
	Lecturer	3	3
Department of Pharmacology	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	2	3
Department of Pharmacognosy	Professor/Asso. Professor	1	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1
Department of Pharmacy Practice & related subjects	Professor/Asso. Professor	-	1
	Asst. Professor	1	1
	Lecturer	1	1



ANNEXURE III

NON-TEACHING (ADMINISTRATIVE, TECHNICAL AND SUPPORTING) STAFF REQUIREMENTS

Designation	Minimum No. Required	Minimum Qualification
Librarian	1	M.Lib/M.Li.Sc
Asst.Librarian	1	B.Lib/ Degree
Laboratory Technician	1 for each Department	D Pharm / BSc
Laboratory Assistants	1 for each lab	SSLC
Office Superintendent	1	Degree
Accountant	1	Degree
Store Keeper	1	D Pharm/ Degree
Computer Operator	1	Graduate with Computer Course
Office Staff I	1	Degree
Office Staff II	2	Degree
Office Assistant	2	SSLC
Sweeper/Cleaning Personnel	Adequate	-
Gardener	Adequate	-



ANNEXURE IV

EQUIPMENTS, INSTRUMENTS & FURNITURE

(Department wise list of minimum equipments required for B.Pharm Course as per PCI norms)

Department of Pharmacology

Equipments:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscopes	15
2	Haemocytometer with Micropipettes	20
3	Sahli's haemocytometer	20
4	Hutchinson's spirometer	01
5	Sphygmomanometer	05
6	Stethoscope	05
7	Permanent Slides for various tissues	One pair of each tissue Organs and endocrine glands One slide of each organ system
8	Models for various organs	One model of each organ system
9	Specimen for various organs and systems	One model for each organ system
10	Skeleton and bones	One set of skeleton and one spare bone
11	Different Contraceptive Devices and Models	One set of each device
12	Muscle electrodes	01
13	Lucas moist chamber	01
14	Myographic lever	01
15	Stimulator	01
16	Centrifuge	01
17	Digital Balance	01
18	Physical /Chemical Balance	01
19	Sherrington's Kymograph Machine/ Polyrite	10



20	Sherrington Drum	10
21	Perspex bath assembly (single unit)	10
22	Aerators	10
23	Computer with LCD	01
24	Software packages for experiment	01
25	Standard graphs of various drugs	Adequate number
26	Actophotometer	01
27	Rotarod	01
28	Pole climbing apparatus	01
29	Analgesiometer (Eddy's hot plate and radiant heat methods)	01
30	Convulsiometer	01
31	Plethysmograph	01
32	Digital pH meter	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Folin-Wu tubes	60
2	Dissection Tray and Boards	10
3	Haemostatic artery forceps	10
4	Hypodermic syringes and needles of size 15, 24, 26G	10
5	Levers, cannulae	20

NOTE: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.



Department of Pharmacognosy*Equipments:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Microscope with stage micrometer	15
2	Digital Balance	02
3	Autoclave	02
4	Hot air oven	02
5	B.O.D.incubator	01
6	Refrigerator	01
7	Laminar air flow	01
8	Colony counter	02
9	Zone reader	01
10	Digital pH meter	01
11	Sterility testing unit	01
12	Camera Lucida	15
13	Eye piece micrometer	15
14	Incinerator	01
15	Moisture balance	01
16	Heating mantle	15
17	Fluorimeter	01
18	Vacuum pump	02
19	Micropipettes (Single and multi channeled)	02
20	Micro Centrifuge	01
21	Projection Microscope	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Reflux flask with condenser	20
2	Water bath	20
3	Clevenger apparatus	10
4	Soxhlet apparatus	10
6	TLC chamber and sprayer	10
7	Distillation unit	01

Note: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory.



Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry*Equipment:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Hot plates	05
2	Oven	03
3	Refrigerator	01
4	Analytical Balances for demonstration	05
5	Digital balance 10mg sensitivity	10
6	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
7	Suction pumps	06
8	Muffle Furnace	01
9	Mechanical Stirrers	10
10	Magnetic Stirrers with Thermostat	10
11	Vacuum Pump	01
12	Digital pH meter	01
13	Microwave Oven	02

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Distillation Unit	02
2	Reflux flask and condenser single necked	20
3	Reflux flask and condenser double /triple necked	20
4	Burettes	40
5	Arsenic Limit Test Apparatus	20
6	Nessler's Cylinders	40

Note: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory



Department of Pharmaceutics*Equipment:*

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Mechanical stirrers	10
2	Homogenizer	05
3	Digital balance	05
4	Microscopes	05
5	Stage and eye piece micrometers	05
6	Brookfield's viscometer	01
7	Tray dryer	01
8	Ball mill	01
9	Sieve shaker with sieve set	01
10	Double cone blender	01
11	Propeller type mechanical agitator	05
12	Autoclave	01
13	Steam distillation still	01
14	Vacuum Pump	01
15	Standard sieves, sieve no. 8, 10,12,22,24, 44,66, 80	10 sets
16	Tablet punching machine	01
17	Capsule filling machine	01
18	Ampoule washing machine	01
19	Ampoule filling and sealing machine	01
20	Tablet disintegration test apparatus IP	01
21	Tablet dissolution test apparatus IP	01
22	Monsanto's hardness tester	01
23	Pfizer type hardness tester	01
24	Friability test apparatus	01
25	Clarity test apparatus	01
26	Ointment filling machine	01
27	Collapsible tube crimping machine	01
28	Tablet coating pan	01
29	Magnetic stirrer, 500ml and 1 liter capacity with	10



	speed control	
30	Digital pH meter	01
31	All purpose equipment with all accessories	01
32	Aseptic Cabinet	01
33	BOD Incubator	02
34	Bottle washing Machine	01
35	Bottle Sealing Machine	01
36	Bulk Density Apparatus	02
37	Conical Percolator (glass/ copper/ stainless steel)	10
38	Capsule Counter	02
39	Energy meter	02
40	Hot Plate	02
41	Humidity Control Oven	01
42	Liquid Filling Machine	01
43	Mechanical stirrer with speed regulator	02
44	Precision Melting point Apparatus	01
45	Distillation Unit	01

Apparatus:

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Ostwald's viscometer	15
2	Stalagmometer	15
3	Desiccator	05
4	Suppository moulds	20
5	Buchner Funnels (Small, medium, large)	05 each
6	Filtration assembly	01
7	Permeability Cups	05
8	Andreason's Pipette	03
9	Lipstick moulds	10

Note: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory and department



Pharmaceutical Biotechnology

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Orbital shaker incubator	01
2	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01
3	Gel Electrophoresis (Vertical and Horizontal)	01
4	Phase contrast/Trinocular Microscope	01
5	Refrigerated Centrifuge	01
6	Fermenters of different capacity (Desirable)	01
7	Tissue culture station	01
8	Laminar airflow unit	01
9	Diagnostic kits to identify infectious agents	01
10	Rheometer	01
11	Viscometer	01
12	Micropipettes (single and multi channeled)	01 each
13	Sonicator	01
14	Respinometer	01
15	BOD Incubator	01
16	Paper Electrophoresis Unit	01
17	Micro Centrifuge	01
18	Incubator water bath	01
19	Autoclave	01
20	Refrigerator	01
21	Filtration Assembly	01
22	Digital pH meter	01

Note: Adequate number of glassware commonly used should be provided in each laboratory



Central Instrumentation Room (Air Conditioned)

Sl. No.	Name	Minimum required Nos.
1	Colorimeter	01
2	Digital pH meter	01
3	UV- Visible Spectrophotometer	01
4	Flourimeter	01
5	Digital Balance (1mg sensitivity)	01
6	Nephelo Turbidity meter	01
7	Flame Photometer	01
8	Potentiometer	01
9	Conductivity meter	01
10	Fourier Transform Infra Red Spectrometer (Desirable)	01
11	HPLC	01
12	HPTLC (Desirable)	01
13	Atomic Absorption and Emission spectrophotometer (Desirable)	01
14	Biochemical Analyzer (Desirable)	01
15	Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen Analyzer (Desirable)	01
16	Deep Freezer (Desirable)	01
17	Ion- Exchanger	01
18	Lyophilizer (Desirable)	01



ANNEXURE V

HOSTELS

Separate hostel for boys and girls shall be provided

<i>Particulars</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Total Plinth area	30750 sqft (for 40- 60 intake)
Approved Plan	Approved plan to be attached
Single Room	Minimum 100 sq.feet dwelling space per student to be maintained with cot, table, chair, cloth stand and storage facility
Double Room	
Triple Room	
Dormitory	
Study Room	Should be available with seating arrangements
Visitors Room	Should be available with seating arrangements and wash room
Recreation/Common Room/ Physical fitness centre	Should be available
Room for House Keeper	Should be available
Room for Security staff	Should be available
Dining Room	Spacious and furnished to occupy minimum 50 % of inhabitants
Kitchen	Spacious neat and clean as per food and safety requirements
Wash Room	One toilet and One bathroom for five students
Bath Room	
Toilets	
Drying Area	Adequate
Manpower	Hostel warden, Asst. Warden (preferably a faculty), and adequate supporting and cleaning staff
First aid room	With all first aid devices and drugs

